

# KWASANI MUNICIPALITY INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT PLAN DRAFT 2011/12 REVIEW

**MARCH 2011** 

## KWA SANI MUNICIPALITY



## INTERGRATED DEVELOPMENT PLAN

**PREPARED BY:** 

THE IDP MANAGER KWASANI MUNICIPALITY P.O. Box 43 Himeville 3256 CONTACT PERSON : SUE McALISTER Manager Planning & Community Services Tel 033 702 1060 Fax 033 702 1148 Cel 082 908 6340

## **TABLE OF CONTENTS**

## SECTION A: EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

| 1. | OVERVIEW                         | .1 |
|----|----------------------------------|----|
| 2. | CURRENT SITUATION (KEY ISSUES)   | .5 |
|    | KEY CHALLENGES AND OPPORTUNITIES |    |
| 4. | PRIORITY STRATEGIES              | .7 |
| 5. | CRITICAL TARGETS                 | .7 |
| 6. | HOW WILL PROGRESS BE MEASURED    | .8 |
| 7. | PROCESS OF DEVELOPING THE IDP    | .8 |

## SECTION B: CONTEXT AND SITUATIONAL ANALYSIS

| 1.  | INTRODUCTION  | 11 |
|-----|---|----|
| 2.  | BACKGROUND  | 11 |
| 3.  | A DISTRICT STATUS QUO OVERVIEW                          | 16 |
| 4.  | KWASANI DEMOGRAPHY AND SOCIO ECONOMIC CONDITIONS        | 19 |
| 5.  | THE KWASANI LOCAL ECONOMY                               | 30 |
| 6.  | THE KWASANI ENVIRONMENT                                 | 35 |
| 7.  | THE KWASANI MUNICIPALITY                                | 37 |
| 8.  | SERVICE DELIVERY AND INFRASTRUCTURE PLANNING IN KWASANI | 40 |
| 9.  | STAKEHOLDER NEEDS AND PRIORITY ISSUES.                  | 41 |
| 10. | SWOT ANALYSIS FOR THE KWASANI MUNICIPALITY              | 42 |
| 11. | MUNICIPAL PRIORITY ISSUES                               | 43 |

## SECTION C: DEVELOPMENT STRATEGIES

| 1. | OVERVIEW OF THE SECTION                       | .46 |
|----|---|-----|
| 2. | NATIONAL AND PROVINCIAL POLICY PERSPECTIVE    | .46 |
| 3. | A STRATEGIC DEVELOPMENT FRAMEWORK FOR KWASANI | .49 |
| 4. | ACHIEVING THE OBJECTIVES                      | .50 |

## SECTION D: HIGH LEVEL SPATIAL DEVELOPMENT FRAMEWORK

| 1.  | INTRODUCTION   | 62   |
|-----|--|------|
| 2.  | BACKGROUND   | 62   |
| 3.  | OBJECTIVES AND PURPOSE   | 65   |
| 4.  | AIMS OF KWASANI SDF  | 66   |
| 5.  | LEGISLATION AND POLICY   | 66   |
| 6.  | THE IDP'S STRATEGIC FRAMEWORK  | 72   |
| 7.  | THE LINK BETWEEN SPATIAL PLANNING AND LAND USE MANAGEMENT                    | 73   |
| 8.  | FORMULATION OF A SPATIAL DEVELOPMENT FRAMEWORK                               | 74   |
| 9.  | DEFINITIONS OF LAND USE ACTIVITIES AND FEATURES                              | 77   |
| 10. | KWASANI SDF PREFERRED AND NON-PREFERRED LAND USES AND ACTIVITIES IN THE ZONE | S 82 |
|     |  |      |

## SECTION E: SECTOR INVOLVEMENT

| 1. | INTRODUCTION                         | 98  |
|----|--------------------------------------|-----|
| 2. | KWAZULU-NATAL GOVERNMENT DEPARTMENTS | 99  |
| 3. | NATIONAL GOVERNMENT DEPARTMENTS      | 107 |
| 4. | OTHER ORGANS OF STATE                | 107 |
| 5. | CONCLUDING REMARKS                   | 108 |

## SECTION F: IMPLEMENTATION PLAN SECTION G: PROJECTS

## SECTION H: FINANCIAL PLAN AND SDBIP

| 1. | THE THREE YEAR FINANCIAL PLAN          |                     |    | 132 |
|----|--|---------------------|----|-----|
| 2. | THE SERVICE DELIVERY AND BUDGET IMPLEM | <b>IENTATION PL</b> | AN | 140 |

## SECTION I: ORGANISATIONAL PERFORMANCE MANAGEMENT SYSTEM

| 1. | INTRODUCTION AND APPROACH            | 143 |
|----|--------------------------------------|-----|
|    | RESPONSIBILITIES OF THE MUNICIPALITY |     |
| 3. | GUIDELINES FOR DEVELOPING THE SYSTEM | 144 |
| 4. | LEVELS OF PERFORMANCE MEASUREMENT    | 144 |
| 5. | LEGISLATED REQUIREMENTS              | 145 |
| 6. | THE WAY FORWARD                      | 145 |
|    |                                      |     |

## **SECTION J: ANNEXURES**

| 1   | Organisational diagrams  |
|-----|--|
| 2   | Participation Programme and identified community needs             |
| 3   | Disaster Management Plan   |
| 4   | Spatial Development Framework                                      |
| 5   | Land Use Management System   |
| 6   | Housing Plan   |
| 7   | Rural Settlement Development Plan                                  |
| 8   | Infrastructure Investment Plan                                     |
| 9   | Financial Policies as per legislation                              |
| 10  | Human Resource Policies  |
| 10a | Work Skills Development Plan                                       |
| 10b | Employment Equity Plan   |
| 11  | Municipal Bylaws   |
| 12  | Communication Strategy   |
| 13  | Auditors General Report 2009 – 2010 (and response by Municipality) |

14 Turnaround Strategy

## LIST OF TABLES:

| TABLE 1: KEY ISSUES  |    |
|--|----|
| TABLE 2: MEC COMMENTS ON THE 2010/11 IDP1  |    |
| TABLE 3: DISTRICT POPULATION DISTRIBUTION BASED ON 2007 COMMUNITY SURVEY1  | 16 |
| TABLE 4: EMPLOYMENT STATISTICS FOR THE SISONKE DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY   | 17 |
| TABLE 5: INCOME LEVELS IN THE MUNICIPALITIES OF SISONKE  |    |
| TABLE 6: ACCESS TO WATER IN THE MUNICIPALITIES OF SISONKE  |    |
| TABLE 7: TOURISM ATTRACTION IN THE KWASANI MUNICIPALITY  | 31 |
| TABLE 8: BROAD LAND USE GUIDELINES FOR BIODIVERSITY CORRIDOR AREAS   | 36 |
| TABLE 9: THE FUNCTIONS & POWERS OF THE KWASANI MUNICIPALITY  |    |
| TABLE 10: MUNICIPAL SECTOR PLANS AND POLICIES  |    |
| TABLE 11: LONG TERM GOALS / OBJECTIVES   |    |
| TABLE 12: SPECIAL PROGRAMMES 2011 / 12 ACTIVITIES  |    |
| TABLE 13: SPATIAL DEVELOPMENT FRAMEWORK REVIEW MARCH 2011 (MEC COMMENTS)   | 53 |
| TABLE 14: SPATIAL DEVELOPMENT FRAMEWORK REVIEW MARCH 2011 (SDF STEERING COMMITTE                                 |    |
| COMMENTS)  | 54 |
| TABLE 15: SETTLEMENT PATTERN   | 76 |
| TABLE 16: RURAL SETTLEMENTS – PREFERRED AND NON –PREFERRED LAND USES       8                                     |    |
| TABLE 17: BUFFER ZONE1 - PREFERRED AND NON-PREFERRED LAND USES       8   | 36 |
| TABLE 18: TOURISM AND RECREATION NODES - PREFERRED AND NON PREFERRED LAND USES8                                  | 37 |
| TABLE 19: CONSERVATION SIGNIFICANCE – PREFERRED AND NON-PREFERRED LAND USES                                      | 38 |
| TABLE 20: COMMERCIAL AGRICULTURE AND TOURISM – PREFERRED AND NON-PREFERRED LAN                                   |    |
| USES   |    |
| TABLE 21: SCENIC BEAUTY AND VIEW CORRIDORS – PREFERRED AND NON-PREFERRED LAND USES 8                             |    |
| TABLE 22: IDENTIFIED REPRESENTATIVES OF SECTOR DEPARTMENTS CONTACTED   |    |
| TABLE 23: KWA SANI MUNICIPALITY BUDGET ALLOCATIONS FOR 2010 TO 2013  |    |
| TABLE 24: PROGRAMMES TO BE LAUNCHED IN 2010/11 FINANCIAL YEAR  |    |
| TABLE 25: ACHIEVEMENTS IN KWASANI  |    |
| TABLE 26: PROVINCIAL LEVEL PROGRAMMES OF THE DEPARTMENT  |    |
| TABLE 27: FACILITIES IN KWASANI MUNICIPALITY10   |    |
| TABLE 28: LIST OF MUNICIPAL LEVEL INITIATIVES  |    |
| TABLE 29: KWA SANI MUNICIPALITY PROJECTS FOR 2011/12 TO 2013/14       10   |    |
| TABLE 30:         KWA SANI MUNICIPALITY PROJECTS FOR 2010/11         12  |    |
| TABLE 31: CAPITAL BUDGET 2011/12         13  |    |
| TABLE 32: OPERATIONAL BUDGET PER DEPARTMENT 2011/12         13   |    |
| TABLE 33: OPERATIONAL BUDGET PER DEPARTMENT 2012/13    13  |    |
|  |    |
| TABLE 34: OPERATIONAL BUDGET PER DEPARTMENT 2013/14       13         TABLE 35: ORGANISATIONAL SCORECARD       14 | 39 |

#### LIST OF FIGURES:

| FIGURE 1: KWASANI POPULATION AND GENDER DISTRIBUTION                             |    |
|--|----|
| FIGURE 3: DISTRIBUTION OF POPULATION GROUPS IN KWASANI                           |    |
| FIGURE 4: DISTRIBUTION OF POPULATION IN AGE GROUPS                               | 4  |
| FIGURE 5: EDUCATION LEVELS   | 5  |
| FIGURE 6: ORGANISATIONAL ARRANGEMENTS FOR IDP PROCESS                            | 8  |
| FIGURE 7: GENDER DISTRIBUTION IN THE MUNICIPALITIES OF THE SISONKE DISTRICT      |    |
| FIGURE 8: PERCENTAGE OF PEOPLE PER POPULATION GROUP IN KWASANI                   | 20 |
| FIGURE 9: PERCENTAGE OF PEOPLE PER AGE GROUP IN KWASANI                          |    |
| FIGURE 10 EDUCATION LEVELS IN THE KWASANI MUNICIPALITY                           | 21 |
| FIGURE 11: EMPLOYMENT LEVELS OF THE IN THE KWASANI WORKFORCE (8 985 PERSONS)     |    |
| FIGURE 12: SECTOR CONTRIBUTION TO EMPLOYMENT IN KWASANI                          |    |
| FIGURE 13: % DISTRIBUTION OF HOUSEHOLDS BY TYPE OF MAIN DWELLING                 |    |
| FIGURE 14: % DISTRIBUTION OF HOUSEHOLDS BY TENURE STATUS                         | 24 |
| FIGURE 15: % DISTRIBUTION OF HOUSEHOLDS BY TYPE OF ENERGY/FUEL USED FOR LIGHTING |    |
| FIGURE 16: % DISTRIBUTION OF HOUSEHOLDS BY TYPE OF ENERGY/FUEL USED FOR HEATING  |    |
| FIGURE 17: % DISTRIBUTION OF HOUSEHOLDS BY TYPE OF WATER SOURCE                  |    |
| FIGURE 18: % DISTRIBUTION OF HOUSEHOLDS BY TYPE OF TOILET FACILITIES             |    |
| FIGURE 19: % DISTRIBUTION OF HOUSEHOLDS BY TYPE OF REFUSE DISPOSAL               |    |
| FIGURE 20: LAND USE MANAGEMENT SYSTEMS   | 74 |
| FIGURE 21: STRUCTURE OF THE SD&BIP   |    |

## LIST OF MAPS:

|          | CATASTRAL                         |    |
|----------|-----------------------------------|----|
| MAP 8.2: | LAND USE                          | 90 |
| MAP 8.3: | AGRICULTURAL LAND POTENTIAL       | 92 |
| MAP 8.4: | ENVIRONMENTALLY SENSITIVE AREAS   | 93 |
| MAP 8.5: | NEW WARD DEMARCATION              | 94 |
| MAP 8.6: | MUNICIPAL INFRASTRUCTURE PROJECTS | 95 |
| MAP 8.7: | SOCIAL FACILITIES                 | 95 |
| MAP 8.8: | SPATIAL DEVELOPMENT FRAMEWORK     | 97 |
|          |                                   |    |

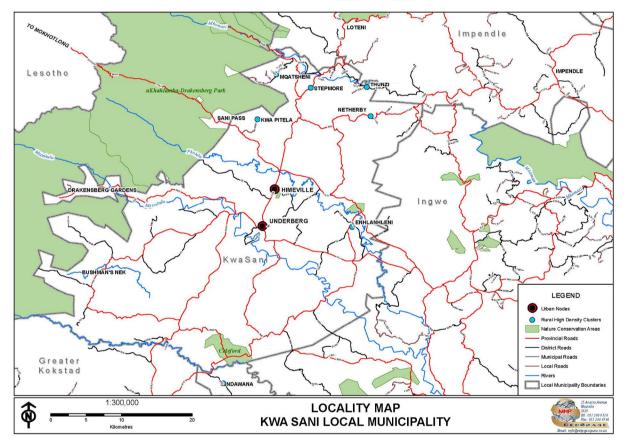
## Section A: Executive Summary

## 1. OVERVIEW

## 1.1. INTRODUCTION TO KWASANI

Kwa Sani Municipality is located within the Sisonke District Municipal area and is the gateway to the striking Southern Drakensberg, which borders the Ukhahlamba Park and a World Heritage Site. The municipality is bordered by the Umkhomazi Wilderness Area to the West, Greater Kokstad to the South West, Eastern Cape to the South, Ingwe Local Municipality to the East and Impendle Local Municipality to the North.

## FIGURE 1: KWA SANI LOCALITY MAP



Due to its locality, the area is of outstanding natural beauty, abundant water supply and rich agricultural potential. The area is best known by its link with Lesotho via Sani Pass – a tourist attraction of note.

Kwa Sani is strategically located and serves (commercially, agriculturally and tourism) not only its own urban and rural communities, but also those of neighbouring municipalities of Impendle, Umzimkulu, Greater Kokstad and to a certain degree the citizens of its neighbouring country, Lesotho. The municipality is 1180 sq km's in extent. Due to its location the terrain is very mountainous and the rural communities tend to be clustered, with the clusters being widely dispersed. The area comprises two urban areas, i.e. Underberg and Himeville, plus the following rural communities: Mqatsheni; Enhlanhleni; Kwa Pitela (Stepmore, Netherby, Ntwasahlobo, Ridge, and Kwa Thunzi, previously part of KwaSani has a result of a Demarcation Board decision now been included in the Impendle Municipality).

The Ukhalamba Drakensberg World Heritage Park forms the western edge of the municipality and the dual priorities of preserving the values of this international asset whilst simultaneously capitalising on its potential to yield developmental benefits for the regional population is a central component of developmental strategies for the area.

#### 1.2. SETTLEMENT PATTERN

The settlement pattern within the municipal area has been shaped through a complex mix of topographical, climatologically, land ownership and historical factors, which have resulted in a structure that can broadly be summarised as follows:

- The Ukhahlamba Drakensberg Park, almost entirely uninhabited, steep and deeply incised mountain environments.
- Commercial agriculture and dispersed holiday resort areas, with low population densities and high economic production both in terms of agriculture and tourism
- High density rural settlements/townships which accommodate the bulk of the municipality's rural population in 4 higher density clusters
  - o Mqatsheni
  - o KwaPitela
  - o Enhlanhleni
  - o Ridge

These settlements owe their particular morphology to apartheid spatial engineering and the associated restriction on urban housing opportunities and access to commercial agricultural land. This being noted, these rural townships are not without economic potential both in terms of agricultural production and tourism sector developments and services.

- The urban complex of Underberg and Himeville are located astride the rail route. The complex consists of two nodes. Himeville is a small urban settlement with essentially a residential and tourism related land use. Underberg is substantially larger and serves:
  - The service needs of the regional population;
  - o The commercial agriculture sector;
  - o Tourism enterprises;
  - o Transport sector; and
  - Residents of Lesotho crossing over the Sani Pass.

#### 1.3. INSTITUTIONAL ARRANGEMENTS

The council has historically been Plenary Executive comprising five (5) part time councillors. There were no wards within the Municipality. There are two female councillors and three male councillors. However after the Local Government Elections in May 2011, the municipal area will be redemarcated and consist of four wards.

There will be seven councillors – four ward councillors and three proportional representative councillors.

Administrative and technical staff number 70 permanent members, five interns (financial) on a three year contract.

The structure of the organisation is reflected in Annexure 1 of this document. There is currently one Section 57 employee, the other 2 senior managers being permanent employees.

A Work Skills Plan, an Employment Equity Plan and a draft Human Resource Strategy are in place as well as a Recruitment, Selection, Appointment, Transfer, Demotion and Promotion Policy, all of which are implemented.

#### 1.4. DEMOGRAPHICS

The following statistics were obtained from the StatsSA Community Survey issued in October 2007. As the survey is based on random sample and not a census, any interpretation should be understood to have some random fluctuation in data. The data presented below is discussed in more detail in Section B of this Integrated Development Plan.

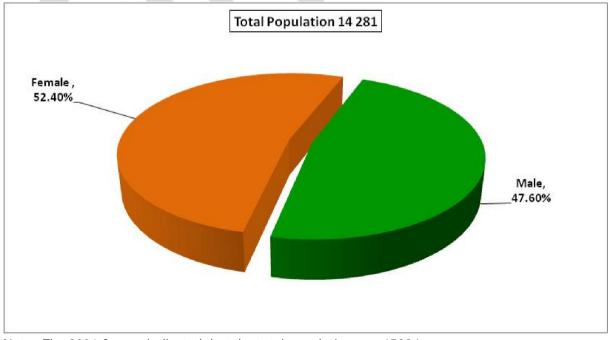
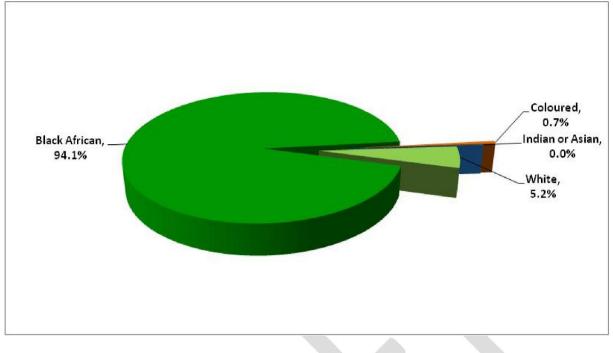


FIGURE 1: KWASANI POPULATION AND GENDER DISTRIBUTION

Note: The 2001 Census indicated that the total population was 15324.





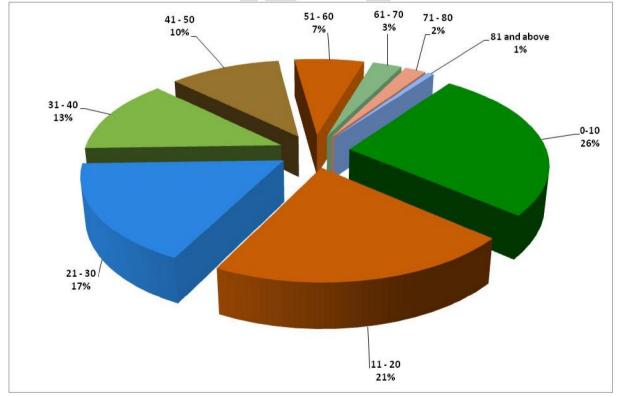
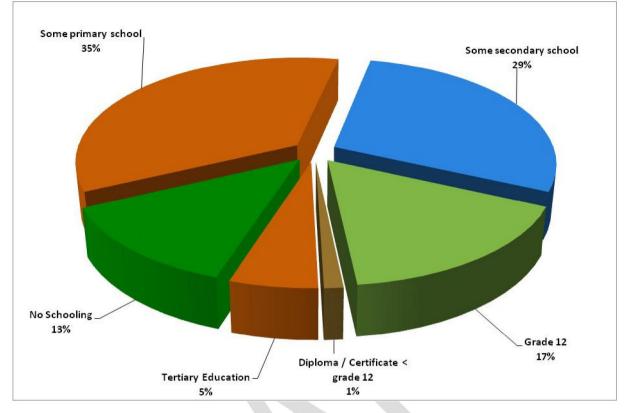


FIGURE 3: DISTRIBUTION OF POPULATION IN AGE GROUPS

#### FIGURE 4: EDUCATION LEVELS



## 2. CURRENT SITUATION (KEY ISSUES)

The Municipality has identified the following key issues currently impacting on development of its area of jurisdiction. The strategic plan presented in this IDP is focussed on addressing these key issues.

| CATEGORY       | KEY ISSUES  |
|----------------|---|
| Demographic    | <ul> <li>High level of illiteracy</li> <li>A decreasing population (according to the Census)</li> <li>60% of the population are in the economically active age group but many work outside the area due lack of employment opportunities</li> <li>Estimated 40% of the population are infected with HIV/Aids</li> </ul>   |
| Infrastructure | <ul> <li>Poor service delivery from the District Municipality in terms of water and sanitation</li> <li>Two urban nodes benefit from regular refuse removal but this service is not extended to rural households</li> <li>Electricity backlogs need to be addressed</li> <li>Maintenance &amp; repair costs pose a challenge due to the small equitable share and rates base</li> </ul> |

#### **TABLE 1: KEY ISSUES**

| CATEGORY              | KEY ISSUES  |
|-----------------------|---|
| Social Infrastructure | <ul> <li>Closest fully functional hospital is in Howick, over 100 kilometres from Underberg</li> <li>Poor condition of school buildings and access to water and sanitation</li> <li>Community Halls are currently being built in each settlement, but facilities are generally limited</li> <li>Pension Pay Out Points need to be extended to more communities and current points improved</li> <li>Quality Secondary School for urban areas is needed</li> </ul>   |
| Housing               | <ul> <li>The two urban low income housing sites are congested with shack dwellers causing safety and health issues</li> <li>Rural housing upgrades are in process</li> <li>Support from the Department of Land Reform and Rural Development has been poor</li> </ul>  |
| Transport             | <ul> <li>The R617, one of only two major routes connecting KwaZulu-Natal to the Eastern Cape also serves as the Main Road through the CBD area of Underberg. The road is poorly maintained and there is substantial traffic and pedestrian congestion giving rise to safety concerns.</li> <li>The only system of public transport is taxis which are expensive for poorer communities and they only service outlying areas once a day.</li> <li>The poor condition of the roads throughout the municipal area is a barrier to unlocking economic potential.</li> </ul> |
| Disaster Management   | Current management is adequate but the Disaster Management Plan requires review.  |
| Environmental         | <ul> <li>The area hosts a range of sensitive ecological systems, wetlands, rivers and conservation areas, due to its locality. A balance between development and conservation must be maintained.</li> <li>The municipality does not have an SEA or EMP.</li> </ul>   |
| Economic              | <ul> <li>The majority of employment opportunities are in the two small urban nodes.</li> <li>Underberg is the CBD of the area but does not service it well because of poor town planning and apartheid spatial planning.</li> <li>The surrounding rural dwellers have to come to Underberg for services and are therefore marginalised due to their inherent poverty.</li> </ul>  |

## 3. KEY CHALLENGES AND OPPORTUNITIES

## 3.1. KEY CHALLENGES

The KwaSani Municipality represents one of the key tourism assets in KwaZulu-Natal, offering the most developed "Berg" destination in the province. It is already home to events of national and international significance such as Splashy Fen, the Sani to Sea Challenge and other. The continued appropriate management of this area must be ensured in order to maintain and develop this important asset.

The major challenges to ensuring the maintenance and development of this asset are:

- The small rates base of the municipality;
- The limited skills base; and
- The pressure for development in the Municipality.

These challenges must be addressed, specifically considering the opportunities the area offer, viz.

- The location being integrated with a World Heritage Site;
- The potential for the further development of the tourism sector and key tourism assets;
- The already strong commercial agricultural sector in the municipality; and
- The development and adoption of sound rural planning approaches in the municipality.

## 4. **PRIORITY STRATEGIES**

At present the KwaSani Municipality is focussing on integrating and promoting the following priorities in all its activities:

- More inclusive economic growth, decent work and sustainable livelihoods
- Economic and social infrastructure
- Rural development, food security and land reform
- Fighting crime and corruption
- Cohesive and sustainable communities
- Sustainable resource management and use

## 5. CRITICAL TARGETS

The most critical targets for the next five years are:

- Developing a realistic Integrated and Spatial Development Framework and focussing on the implementation thereof
- Maintenance, improvement and extension of quality service delivery throughout the whole municipal area
- Poverty alleviation and linking economic activities to high poverty households
- Institutional capacity strengthened to achieve agreed goals
- Achieving financial viability
- Effective communication and partnerships with communities and relevant leadership, sector departments and relevant stakeholders

## 6. HOW WILL PROGRESS BE MEASURED

A Service Delivery & Budget Implementation Plan (SDBIP) has been compiled and has been implemented. An Organisational Performance Management System has also been established. Monitoring and evaluation of the IDP and Service Delivery will be carried out on a quarterly basis by both Council and Senior Management.

## 7. PROCESS OF DEVELOPING THE IDP

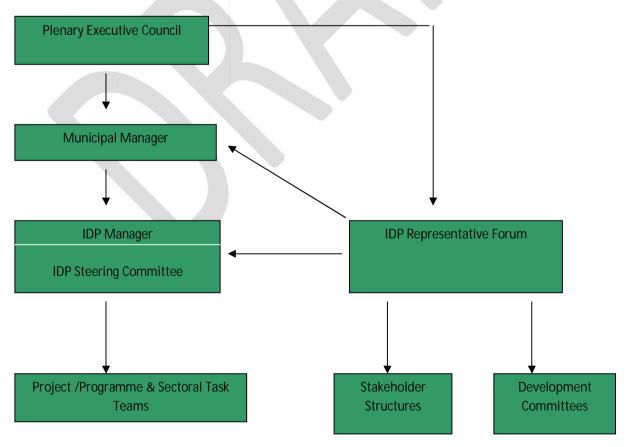
## 7.1. LEGISLATIVE GUIDELINES

Section 34 of the Municipal Systems Act (32/2000) read in conjunction with the provisions of Section 53 (1)(b) of the Municipal Finance Management Act (56/2003) requires all municipalities to prepare and review their Integrated Development Plans (IDP) on an annual basis.

## 7.2. ORGANISATIONAL ARRANGEMENTS

In order to develop and review the IDP of the KwaSani Municipality the following organisational arrangements have been put in place to for the managing the process of compiling the IDP and the final approval of the IDP.

#### FIGURE 5: ORGANISATIONAL ARRANGEMENTS FOR IDP PROCESS



7.3.

The municipality seeks to continue to develop the IDP as an effective management tool for the municipality, this includes:

- Creating a greater level of focus and thereby improving on the strategic nature of the document;
- Aligning this strategic document with the realities of the resources available, i.e. financial and human;
- Alignment of the IDP with the activities of the sector departments and other service providers (and vice versa); and
- Alignment of the IDP with the various sector plans.

The six key activities for the process include:

- Strategic review of the contents of the 2010/11 IDP;
- The review, update and finalisation of sector plans;
- Alignment with sector departments and service providers both through district fora and on a one-on-one level;
- Filtering process whereby the reviewed IDP and Sector plans are integrated with the resource framework;
- Development of a detailed implementation plan;
- The preparation of the IDP which comprises Core and Non-core elements. These are identified as follows:

Core Elements (corresponding to the core function of the municipality)

- Comments received from the various role players in the IDP process including the comments from the MEC
- Areas including additional attention in terms of legislative requirements
- Areas identified through self-assessment
- The update of the 5-year Financial Plan as well as the list of projects
- Preparation f the Sector Plans and incorporation of recommendations into the new IDP
- Performance Management System
- Spatial Development Framework
- District/Local Municipalities alignment and strategies
- Integrated Communication Plan

#### Non Core Elements

• These are programmes and Sector Plans that have been prescribed by various Government Departments, but guidelines for the preparation and/or funds have been set aside for the preparation of these plans.

In undertaking the review, Council has had to ensure that the process is:

- Implementation oriented
- Strategic
- Integrated
- Participatory

The review process will be guided by a Process Plan which was adopted by Council. Extensive public participation took place between December 2010 and January 2011. As part of the rural settlement planning initiative development issues were also extensively workshopped with all rural communities in the Municipality.

**MARCH 2011** 

## SECTION B: CONTEXT AND SITUATIONAL ANALYSIS

## 1. INTRODUCTION

The purpose of this section of the IDP is to provide an accurate picture of the current situation in the municipality. This understanding of the current situation is then used as the basis for the review of the strategic approach and plan of the Municipality. The section starts off by establishing the legislative context for the preparation of the IDP, providing an overview of the comments received from the MEC for Local Government on the 2010/11 IDP Review and the achievements of the KwaSani Municipality to date in IDP implementation. All of these aspects inform this review of the IDP. This is then followed by an analysis of:

- The local/regional context
- Demographics (age, gender, etc)
- Socio-economic
- Infrastructure
- Environmental
- Financial
- Administration Council/Organogram/Powers and Functions

## 2. BACKGROUND

## 2.1. SUMMARY OF LEGISLATIVE MANDATES

The Municipal Systems Act (No 32. Of 2000) is the key legislation in terms of preparation of IDPs.

Chapter 5 of the Act prescribes the framework for integrated development planning, the process to be followed, core components, municipal planning in co-operative government, the adoption of the IDP, regulations and guidelines, ad hoc committees and review of the IDP and lastly that the municipality must give effect to the IDP.

Other legislation establishing the basic guidelines for the IDP process include:

- The Constitution of the Republic of South Africa
- The Development Facilitation Act (DFA) No. 67 of 1995
- The KZN Planning & Development Act (No. 6 of 2008)
- The KwaZulu Land Affairs Act (No. 11 of 1992)
- White Paper on Local Government
- The Municipal Finance Management Act (No. 56 of 2003)

## 2.2. COMMENTS ON 2010/11 IDP

A key informant of the IDP Review process is the comments received from the MEC for Local Government on the 2010/11 IDP.

|   | MEC COMMENTS   | MUNICIPAL RESPONSE   | RESPONSIBLE   |
|---|--|--|---|
|   |  |  | PERSON/DEPARTMENT   |
| MUNICIPAL<br>TRANSFORMATION &<br>INSTITUTIONAL<br>DEVELOPMENT | Previous MEC comments<br>addressed. PMS<br>incorporated, evidence of<br>HR Strategy linked to long<br>term development,<br>organogram aligned to<br>core business.   | Noted with appreciation.<br>Continue to strive to<br>maintain standard.  | Municipal Manager   |
| LOCAL ECONOMIC<br>DEVELOPMENT                                 | Commended on achievements in this KPA.   | Noted with appreciation<br>committed to continual<br>improvement and<br>effectiveness  | LED Manager   |
| BASIC SERVICE<br>DELIVERY &<br>INFRASTRUCTURE<br>INVESTMENT   | Infrastructure Investment<br>Plan and Housing Plan in<br>place. Plan does not<br>indicate backlogs<br>sufficiently.<br>Budgets for infrastructure<br>not linked to objectives<br>and strategies.<br>Sector Plans such as<br>Energy Sector Alignment<br>Plan and<br>Integrated Transport Plan<br>not developed. | Backlogs are indicated from<br>4.3. of Section B of the IDP.<br>This will be corrected during<br>2011/12 IDP review.<br>The municipality does not<br>have internal capacity to<br>develop these plans. District<br>Municipality will be<br>approached to assist and/or<br>attempt to source funding<br>to develop the plans. | Technical Department<br>Municipal<br>Manager/Chief<br>Financial Officer |
| FINANCIAL VIABILITY<br>AND MANAGEMENT                         | Situation reasonably<br>covered in IDP. Indicate<br>Auditor Generals' Report<br>for the last 3 years   | Noted with appreciation.<br>Auditor Generals' report for<br>last 3 years will be included<br>in IDP 2011/12 review.  | CFO   |
| GOOD GOVERNANCE<br>& COMMUNITY<br>PARTICIPATION               | Reasonably covered in IDP.<br>Indication required of<br>municipal interaction and<br>support for special groups<br>(Youth, Women and<br>Disabled)  | The municipality does have<br>a Special Programmes and<br>Youth Office which offers<br>continual interaction and<br>support to these groups.<br>Evidence of this can be seen<br>in 4.6 of Section C of the<br>IDP.   | Special Programmes<br>Officer   |
| SPATIAL<br>DEVELOPMENT  | SpatialDevelopmentFrameworkis included in  | Noted with appreciation.<br>Adoption and date thereof  | Planning  |

#### TABLE 2: MEC COMMENTS ON THE 2010/11 IDP

|           | MEC COMMENTS  | MUNICIPAL RESPONSE   | RESPONSIBLE<br>PERSON/DEPARTMENT |
|-----------|---|--|----------------------------------|
| FRAMEWORK | IDP, but its adoption and<br>date thereof is not<br>indicated.<br>Commended on work<br>done but Spatial<br>Development Framework<br>to reflect IDP projects<br>spatially. | will be included in 2011/12<br>IDP.<br>Every effort will be made to<br>reflect IDP projects spatially. | April 2006                       |

## 2.3. KEY ACHIEVEMENTS OF THE KWASANI MUNICIPALITY TO DATE

#### 2.3.1. BACKGROUND

During the past financial year the KwaSani Municipality have continued to focus on the implementation of the 2010/11 IDP. Despite a range of challenges the Municipality had a number of successes during the financial year. This section provides a brief overview of development implemented in the municipality during the 2010/11 financial year.

## 2.3.2. DEVELOPMENT OF COMMUNITY FACILITIES

During the past financial year the municipality provided communities with access to:

- Four community halls;
- Upgrade of 20 kms gravel roads

## 2.3.3. SMME DEVELOPMENT

In terms of SMME support a workshop was facilitated to inform small enterprises about registering on the municipal database and registration with SARS and CIDB. 11 SMMEs were assisted to register for Grade 1 GB and CE, 13 SMMEs were registered on the KSM database. A further 18 small business people were trained on tender processes, documentation and pricing, 23 people were trained in bricklaying, plumbing and electrician skills. With regard to the Community Halls, 2 local SMMEs had subcontracting opportunities and 16 local people have been employed. 6 areas have been identified for pilot seed potato production. 53 street traders were registered and given permits and the municipality is currently investigating a Traders Infrastructure project. We were also fortunate enough to host the first Sisonke Stimela tour.

The housing project at Stepmore was completed (400 houses) and the Mkomazana project (600 houses) is due for completion in November 2010.

The municipality also obtained an unqualified audit report for the 2009/10 financial year.

## 2.3.4. LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT

The economic area of KwaSani Municipality is of particular importance to the Sisonke District area, because of its close proximity to the Drakensberg Mountains, World Heritage Site and the pass to Lesotho. The area is therefore a tourism gateway in the District. This places the local area at the centre stage for tourism corridor development, which is also supported by the Provincial Spatial Economic Development Perspective and the Sisonke Tourism Plan.

KwaSani Municipality also has a very strong agricultural sector, (Sisonke District in particular is very strong in these sectors: Sisonke IDP & LED Plans). Both these sectors are identified as key sectors in the Provincial Growth and Development Strategy and have a huge potential for job creation. However for the area to maximise its true potential in these sectors, other Sectoral Departments have to support the facilitation of creating a conducive environment, such as investing in road infrastructure, electricity and fighting crime in particular stock theft. Investment in physical infrastructure will help create employment opportunities as identified in the New Economic Growth Path of South Africa. Therefore the local area will pursue the implementation of the Infrastructure Investment Plan.

As can be seen the Municipality will undertake development that is aligned to other Government imperatives, such as the Medium Term Expenditure Framework. The latter identifies 10 priorities for government which are:

- Economic growth and the creation of decent work and sustainable livelihoods
- Economic and social infrastructure
- Comprehensive rural development
- Skills and human resource development
- Health
- Crime and corruption
- Sustainable communities
- Regional, continental, and international co-operation.
- Sustainable resource management and use.
- Building a developmental state

However the Province of KwaZulu Natal through the Cabinet prioritised 5 critical areas from the 10 MTEF, for the province; these are:

- Creation of decent work and economic growth
- Rural Development, Agrarian Reform ( creating capacity for food security, income generation and export possibilities);
- Fighting crime and creating safer communities
- Education and skills for all and
- Health for all

KwaSani Municipality has therefore responded to this by taking a more opportunity driven approach to LED. This has led the Municipality to conduct feasibility studies in all its rural settlements; with the objective of unlocking rural agriculture thereby facilitating rural development through agrarian reform, as well as potential tourism product development.

The Municipality is also continuously attempting to forge and strengthen local partnerships, with organised agriculture as well as other Departments, in order to facilitate rural development and contribute to decent work creation. In specifics the Municipality has developed the following plans in order to ensure that economic development is indeed unlocked within the municipal area.

- Rural Development Plans for: Enhlanhleni, KwaPitela, Mqatsheni and Ridge
- Tourism Corridor Plan
- Crafts promotion Plan (Kuhle Gifts & Decor Business Plan)
- Comprehensive LED Strategy (incorporating all the above plans)

All the above plans directly respond to the challenges faced by the local community and are aligned to the MTEF, PGDS, PSEDS and other national perspectives.

The following programmes are therefore designed to facilitate the achievement of the Local Economic Development objective, which is:

" To create an enabling investment environment, and provide all residents in the municipality with access to inclusive economic growth opportunities with a specific focus on the rural poor, youth, women and the disabled".

Programmes:

- SMMEs Soft and Technical Skills Training
- Potato Seed Development
- Craft Promotion
- Rural Agriculture Development
- Targeted Procurement
- Land Care Programme
- Informal Trader's Infrastructure & Business Skills Training
- Business Registration

## 2.3.5. HOUSING AND INFRASTRUCTURE DEVELOPMENT

The KwaSani Municipality continued to benefit from major infrastructure and housing development programmes of government. Importantly, the upgrading of the Sani Pass is progressing and is contributing to job creation in the Municipality. The Department of Human Settlements and the Sisonke District Municipality were also active in the implementation of various projects in the KwaSani Municipality.

The Department of Human Settlements and the Sisonke District Municipality continued with the active implementation of rural housing upgrade projects with a total of 1 200 units to be provided.

However approximately 400 units remain to be built. Progress having been halted over a dispute of the quality of the houses vs gale strong winds causing damage.

An additional challenge for the municipality is, however, that the middle income housing stock, both in urban and rural settlements is extremely limited. This matter is receiving attention..

Land legal issues in terms of extending the two urban low income housing sites have continued to frustrate progress, resulting in the mushrooming of shacks, causing congestion and health and safety issues. The municipality is actively addressing these issues.

## 3. A DISTRICT STATUS QUO OVERVIEW

(Note: This is an edited version of information made available by the Sisonke District.)

## 3.1. DISTRICT DEMOGRAPHICS

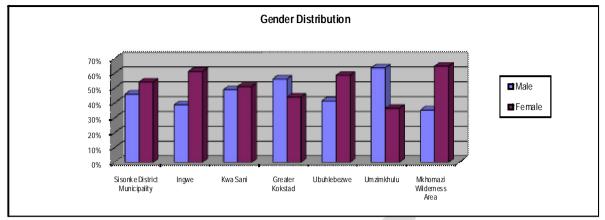
In terms of the 2007 Community Survey of Statistics South Africa the Sisonke Municipality has a population of just over have a million people. The KwaSani Municipality, the primary tourist destination in the District, is home to only approximately 3 % of the District population.

| MUNICIPALITY       | POPULATION | PERCENTAGE       | HOUSEHOLD | PERCENTAGE       |
|--------------------|------------|------------------|-----------|------------------|
| Sisonke DM         | 500,082    | 4,9% of Province | 105, 659  | 4,7% of Province |
| Ingwe LM           | 114,116    | 23% of District  | 22,289    | 21% of District  |
| KwaSani LM         | 14,281     | 3% of District   | 4,420     | 4% of District   |
| Greater Kokstad LM | 46,724     | 9% of District   | 14,321    | 14% of District  |
| Ubuhlebezwe LM     | 80,905     | 16% of District  | 21,084    | 20% of District  |
| uMzimkhulu LM      | 243,242    | 49% of District  | 43,545    | 41% of District  |

TABLE 3: DISTRICT POPULATION DISTRIBUTION BASED ON 2007 COMMUNITY SURVEY

Figure 6 below considers gender distribution in the municipalities of Sisonke and illustrates that KwaSani has a fairly even distribution of male and females when compared to the rest of the district municipality. Gender distribution is viewed by the District as "a determinant factor in assisting the government at all levels to focus investment especially to vulnerable groups like women". The gender figures should, according to the District, also be considered in the provision of facilities and social investment in general.

#### FIGURE 6: GENDER DISTRIBUTION IN THE MUNICIPALITIES OF THE SISONKE DISTRICT



Source: Statistics 2007

At a district level the age group between 15 to 34 years, which is categorized as youth, is the most dominant. This dominance is also visible when considering local municipality statistics. This is the same group that forms part of the active labour group, which is also sexually active. The District indicates that this is the most vulnerable group to the social ills including unemployment, prone to HIV/ Aids and other infections, involvement in crime and drugs etc. Improper handling of this group may result to negative social challenges.

The huge numbers of this age group call for a need for creation of employment opportunities, provision of educational facilities to cater for their needs. Failure to do so will result to a huge influx of youthful members of Sisonke to other major towns for better employment (brain-drain) and education opportunities. The District indicates that they have put money aside to assist this group of the population. The senior citizens record the lowest number across all municipalities. The middle age (35 to 64) is the third in dominance of the Sisonke population.

## 3.2. DISTRICT SOCIO-ECONOMICS

Table 4 below reflects the employment statistics for the District. The table suggests that employment rates are the highest in the KwaSani and Kokstad Municipalities. This could potentially relate to the absence of major traditional settlement areas in these municipalities and potentially also more economic activity in these municipalities.

| Employment status       | Ingwe | Kwasani | Kokstad | Ubuhlebezwe | Umzimkhulu |
|-------------------------|-------|---------|---------|-------------|------------|
| Employed                | 39.7% | 47.8%   | 54.1%   | 27.6%       | 15.2%      |
| Unemployed              | 19.8% | 22.9%   | 17.3%   | 16.6%       | 22%        |
| Not economically active | 40.5% | 29.3%   | 28.6%   | 55.6%       | 62.8%      |

| <b>TABLE 4: EMPLOYMENT STAT</b> | LISTICS FOR THE SISONKE | DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY |
|---------------------------------|-------------------------|-----------------------|
| TADLE 4. LIVIFLUTIVILINT STAT   | I STICSTOR THE SISCINC  |                       |

Source: Stats SA 2007

The District confirms that the high unemployment figures in the District in general can be interpreted to mean high dependency ratios and low affordability levels. This is related back to low educational levels. The District is focussing on the implementation of local economic development programmes and supporting cooperatives together with various sector departments to assist this section of our society in trying to push back frontiers of poverty.

The impact of low employment levels is further exacerbated by relatively low incomes received by individuals in the various municipalities of the District. Table 5 below indicates that by far the largest percentage of employed individuals in the various municipalities earn below R1 600 per month. Nearly 85% of employed individuals in Ingwe for instance earn less than R1 600 per month. In KwaSani this percentage is slightly better at below 70%.

| INCOME              | Ingwe | Kwa Sani | Kokstad | Ubuhlebezwe | Umzimkhulu |
|---------------------|-------|----------|---------|-------------|------------|
| R1-R 400            | 23%   | 8.5%     | 10.9%   | 13.2%       | 15.4%      |
| R401 – R 800        | 29.6% | 24.5%    | 17.9%   | 25%         | 22%        |
| R801 - R1 600       | 33%   | 37.5%    | 31.6%   | 44%         | 46.6%      |
| R1601-R3 200        | 6.5%  | 10%      | 12.3%   | 6.2%        | 7%         |
| R3201-R6 400        | 4.4%  | 9.5%     | 13%     | 5.2%        | 4.2%       |
| R6 401-R12 800      | 3.2%  | 4.9%     | 11.5%   | 4.1%        | 35.4%      |
| R12 801 –R25 600    |       | 4.2%     | 3.2%    | 1.2%        | 0.3%       |
| R25 600- R51 200    | 0.3%  | 0.7%     | 0.8%    | 0.3%        | 0.3%       |
| R51 201 – R102 400  |       |          |         |             |            |
| R102 401 – R204 800 |       |          |         | 0.6%        | 0.5%       |
| R204 801 or more    |       | 0.2%     | 0.2%    |             |            |

#### TABLE 5: INCOME LEVELS IN THE MUNICIPALITIES OF SISONKE

Source: Stats SA 2007

## 3.3. DISTRICT INFRASTRUCTURE

District statistics on access to water suggest that KwaSani residents are best provided for in terms of access to pipe water inside dwellings. The municipal comparisons are reflected clearly in the Table 6 below.

| ACCESS TO WATER INGWE KWASANI | KOKSTAD | UBUHLE-<br>BEZWE | umzim-<br>Khulu |
|-------------------------------|---------|------------------|-----------------|
|-------------------------------|---------|------------------|-----------------|

#### REVIEW OF INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT PLAN 2011/12

| ACCESS TO WATER                                   | INGWE | KWASANI | KOKSTAD | UBUHLE-<br>BEZWE | umzim-<br>Khulu |
|---|-------|---------|---------|------------------|-----------------|
| Piped water inside dwelling                       | 10.6% | 45%     | 40.9%   | 12.8%            | 7.5%            |
| Piped water inside yard                           | 17%   | 17.4%   | 26.7%   | 10.7%            | 6.9%            |
| Piped water from access point<br>outside the yard | 9.5%  | 6.9%    | 27%     | 12.5%            | 25.7%           |
| Borehole  | 11%   | 3.5%    | 2%      | 20%              | 0.8%            |
| Spring  | 35.7% | 5.3%    | 1.2%    | 3.7%             | 0.3%            |
| Dam / pool  | 0.9%  | 9.7%    | 0.6%    | 3%               | 2.6%            |
| River / streams                                   | 13.6% | 11.8%   | 1%      | 29.4%            | 54.6%           |
| Water vendor                                      | 0.5%  | 0.2%    |         | 4.8%             | 0.2%            |
| Rain water  |       |         |         | 3%               | 1.4%            |
| Other   | 0.9%  | 0.2%    | 0.6%    |                  |                 |

#### Source: Stats SA 2007

The District deducts from the table above "... that a lot still needs to be done in terms of delivering quality water in all the municipalities of the District". It is suggested that "... lack of adequate financial support is a hindering this service delivery". The District is however indicating that they are working tirelessly in making sure that it meets its water demand by 2015.

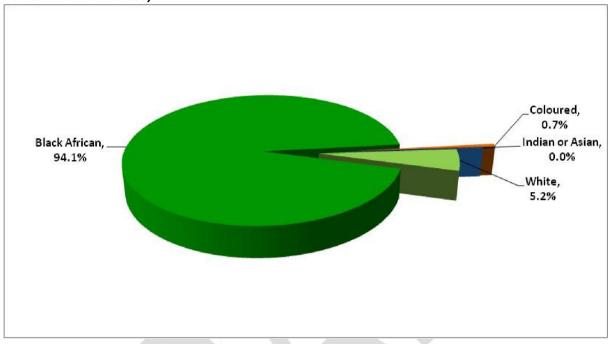
## 4. KWASANI DEMOGRAPHY AND SOCIO ECONOMIC CONDITIONS

## 4.1. DEMOGRAPHICS

Other than for the formal urban development in Underberg and Himeville the people of the KwaSani Municipality is located in dispersed rural settlements throughout the Municipality. Typical features of the settlements include:

- Informal / traditional in nature;
- Unplanned structure;
- Generally low but varying densities;
- Commercial needs served in Underberg; and
- Varying levels of access to infrastructure.

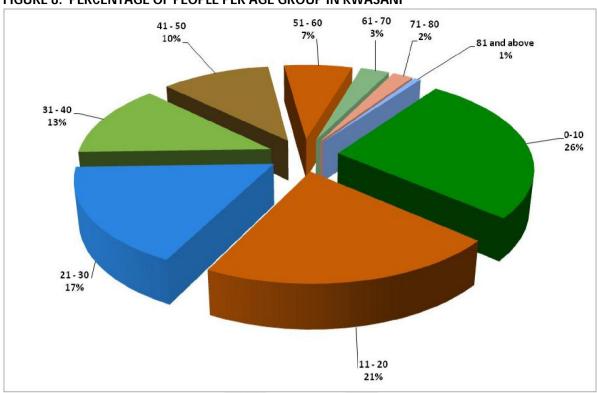
The following statistics were extracted from a Community Survey by Stats SA in October 2007. As the survey is based on random sample and not a census, any interpretation should be understood to have some random fluctuation in data. The survey indicated a decrease in population if compared to the Census 2001 which stated the total population as 15 324.





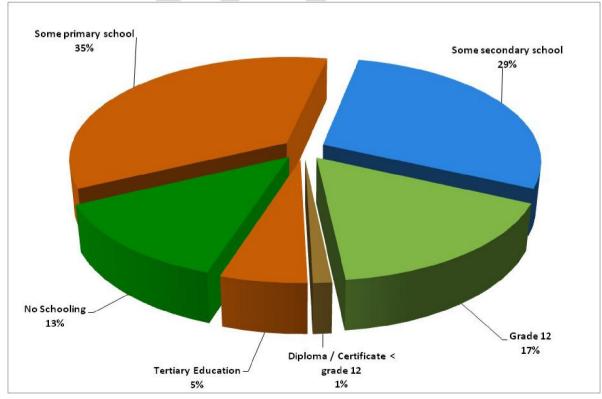
The majority of the population of the KwaSani Municipality is from a previously disadvantaged background. This section of the population is then also rather located in the dispersed rural settlements of the municipality which impacts on the ability of the municipality and other service providers to support the basic development needs of this group.

Figure 8 below further illustrates that the population of the municipality is relatively young with nearly 50% of the population being 20 years and younger. This suggests a future increase in the number of people entering the job market, as well as those that will be in need of various social and health services in the municipality. The more urgent current need is then for appropriate education, social and recreation facilities for this age group.



#### FIGURE 8: PERCENTAGE OF PEOPLE PER AGE GROUP IN KWASANI

Current education levels in the Municipality provide a good understanding of the skills and potential that exists within the workforce. Figure 9 below reflects on the education levels of all individuals in the KwaSani Municipality that were 19 years and older in 2007.



## FIGURE 9 EDUCATION LEVELS IN THE KWASANI MUNICIPALITY

It is noted that 75% of the people older than 19 years of age have not completed a secondary school career. Slightly less than 25% of this group has passed Grade 12 or has gone on to achieve other tertiary qualifications. Six percent of the population has a tertiary qualification of some sort. Previous IDPs of the Municipality highlighted that in many of the rural schools subjects such as Mathematics and Science are not taught due to lack of suitably qualified teachers.

## 4.2. JOB CREATION AND EMPLOYMENT

Although previous sections have illustrated that employment levels in KwaSani is comparatively better than in the rest of Sisonke it is still an issue of concern. Figure 10 illustrates that of the 8 985 people in the KwaSani workforce only 37% are employed. Although unemployment levels are in line with national standards, the "other" category representing those in the workforce not currently seeking employment, is high. This contributes to amongst other things high dependency ratios in the municipality.

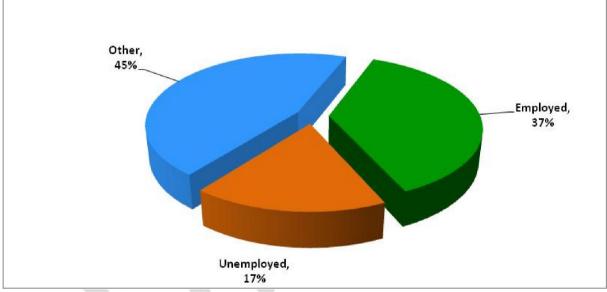
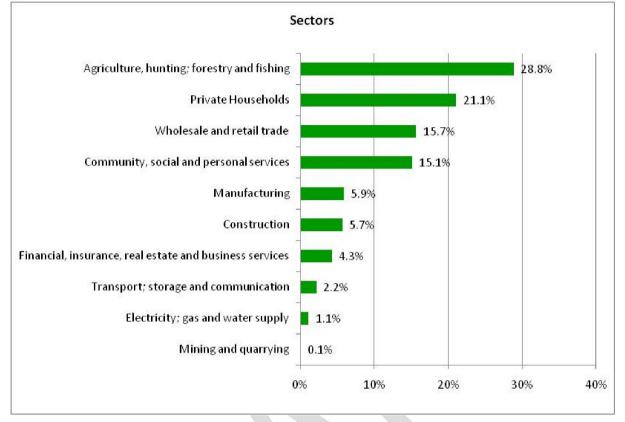


FIGURE 10: EMPLOYMENT LEVELS OF THE IN THE KWASANI WORKFORCE (8 985 PERSONS)

Note: Workforce = Person between 15 and 64 years of age.

The majority of the employed in the KwaSani workforce, a total of nearly 29% of the employed section of the workforce, is employed in the agricultural sector. Private households are also a major employer, employing 21.1% of the workers in the municipality.

#### FIGURE 11: SECTOR CONTRIBUTION TO EMPLOYMENT IN KWASANI



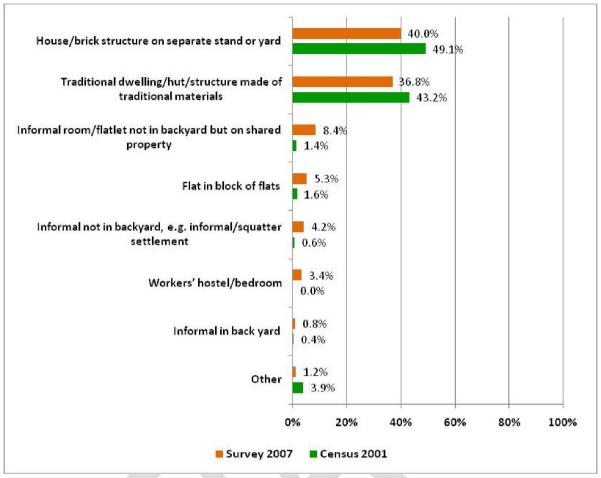
Employment figures in the tourism sector is not reflected separately by Statistics South Africa, and this is usually included in the figures for the wholesale and retail trade. This sector makes a contribution of 15% to employment.

It will be important for the municipality to increase employment across a range of sectors rather than have it concentrated in the generally low paying agricultural sector.

## 4.3. INFRASTRUCTURE AND SERVICE BACKLOGS

This section provides an overview of infrastructure and service backlogs in the KwaSani Municipality. It must be noted that the KwaSani Municipality has to date, together with the District Municipality and other service departments made considerable progress in addressing the basic needs of the population. The figures provided in this section then also present a comparison between the 2001 and 2007 information of Statistics South Africa.

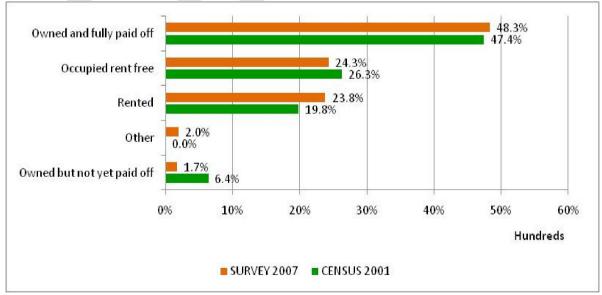
In terms of housing Figure 12 illustrates that by 2007 the majority of households in the KwaSani Municipality was housed in either brick and mortar or traditional type structures. The comparison between 2001 and 2007 statistics is inconclusive as it reflects a reduction in the number of people in brick and mortar structure. This suggests that 2001 statistics have been corrected.



#### FIGURE 12: % DISTRIBUTION OF HOUSEHOLDS BY TYPE OF MAIN DWELLING

Figure 13 shows that nearly 50% of household in KwaSani indicated that they own and have paid off their residential properties. A quarter of households occupy properties rent free and a further quarter of households pay rent.

#### FIGURE 13: % DISTRIBUTION OF HOUSEHOLDS BY TENURE STATUS



Figures 14 and 15 shows the distribution of households by type of energy / fuel used for lighting and heating respectively. It is encouraging from these figures to note the increased use of electricity for both lighting and heating. Electricity was suggested to be the most important source of energy for lighting in 2007, whereas it was still the second most used source of energy for heating. The statistics in Figure 14, however, suggests that electricity is becoming increasingly available for heating purposes, eliminating the high dependency on wood for this purpose.

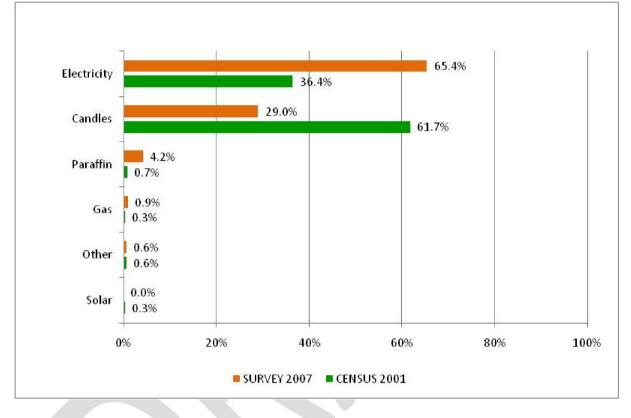
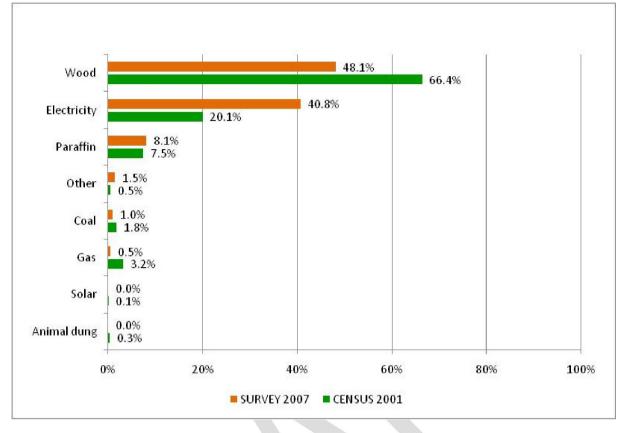


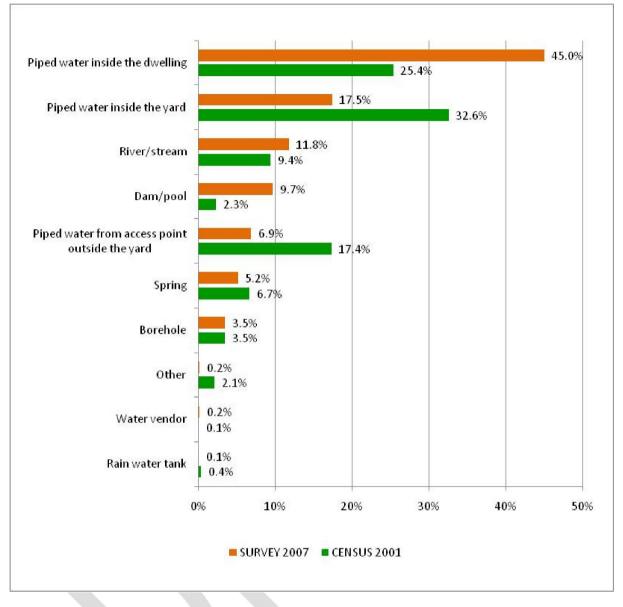
FIGURE 14: % DISTRIBUTION OF HOUSEHOLDS BY TYPE OF ENERGY/FUEL USED FOR LIGHTING

Please note that subsequent to the 2007 census that 95 households in KwaPitela and 474 households in Mqatsheni are currently under an electrification programme. This effectively takes care of 90% of electrification backlog in Kwa Sani..



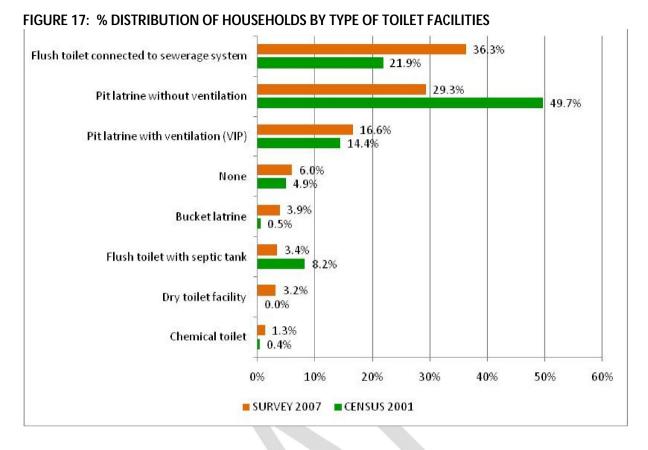
#### FIGURE 15: % DISTRIBUTION OF HOUSEHOLDS BY TYPE OF ENERGY/FUEL USED FOR HEATING

Access to water reflects similar trends to that of electricity. Figure 16 below indicate that 45% of households have access to piped water inside their dwellings and a further 17.5% have access to piped water inside their yard. Twenty five to thirty percent of households are, however, still dependent on natural sources for access to water. This shortage must be addressed as a matter of priority.



#### FIGURE 16: % DISTRIBUTION OF HOUSEHOLDS BY TYPE OF WATER SOURCE

As illustrated in Figure 17, only slightly more than a third of households in KwaSani have access to flush toilets connected to a sewerage system and a further 17% have VIPs. The third of households having pitlatrines that have not been improved (ventilated) should receive attention.



Only a third of households in the municipality currently have access to refuse removal services. A further third indicated that they make use of their own refuse dump and 27% indicated that they have no access to refuse removal.

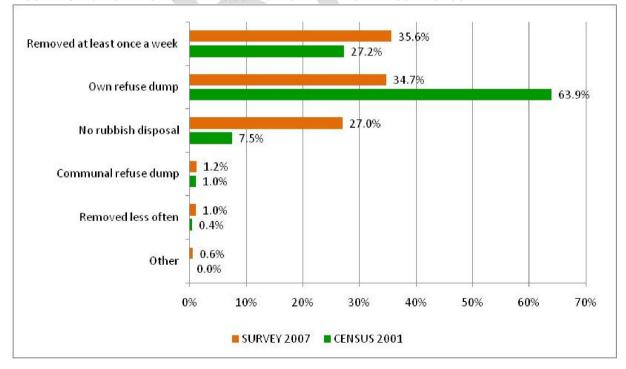


FIGURE 18: % DISTRIBUTION OF HOUSEHOLDS BY TYPE OF REFUSE DISPOSAL

## 4.4. DETAILED SOCIO-ECONOMIC INFORMATION

Over the period October 2009 to March 2010 the KwaSani Municipality has been engaged in a rural settlement planning project for nine rural settlements located in or related to (following a redemarcation process some settlements became part of the Impendle Municipality) the KwaSani Municipality. The nine rural settlements, home to 80% of the KwaSani population, include (those now forming part of Impendle is highlighted with a \*):

- Enhlahleni;
- Reichenau;
- Mqatsheni;
- Ridge;
- KwaPitela;
- Stepmore\*;
- KwaThunzi\*;
- Netherby\*; and
- Ntwasahlobo/Broteni\*.

Detailed socio-economic assessments have been undertaken for each of the above settlements and socio-economic assessment reports are available. These reports include the following information relating to each of the settlements:

- Establishment and location;
- Land ownership;
- Family demographics including aspects such as size, age, gender, educational levels etc.;
- Homestead use of space;
- Use of natural resources;
- Agricultural information;
- Family income and expenses;
- Access to external services; and
- Social capital.

The above, together with more detailed institutional, infrastructure, social, economic and agricultural assessments undertaken for each of the nine settlements provides an excellent base for all future planning in the municipality. The business plans prepared, based on these assessments, informed all aspects of this integrated development plan.

## 5. THE KWASANI LOCAL ECONOMY

(This section is to be read together with the LED Plan, 2009/10 Settlement Assessments and Settlement Business Plans)

## 5.1. OVERVIEW OF REGIONAL ECONOMY

The KwaSani Municipality is one of five local municipalities within the Sisonke District Municipality and is on the western border of the district. The other local municipalities are Umzimkhulu, Ubuhlebezwe, Greater Kokstad and Ingwe. The municipality is bordered by the Umkhomazi Wilderness Area to the West, Greater Kokstad Local Municipality to the South West, the Eastern Cape to the South, Ingwe Local Municipality to the East and Impendle Local Municipality to the North. KwaSani abuts the southern parapet of the Drakensberg Mountains and is the only KwaZulu-Natal (KZN) access point to the Kingdom of Lesotho by way of the Sani Pass.

To date the focus for local economic development planning in the KwaSani Municipality has been on tourism, with agriculture also being viewed as a sector with potential. New developments in the municipality are generally linked to the tourism sector and more detailed opportunity assessments has been focussed on tourism sector developments.

## 5.2. TOURISM

The KwaSani tourism sector is focussed on in local economic development planning for the municipality and the area in general. Major regional tourism attractions relating to KwaSani include:

- Ukhahlamba Heritage Park;
- Sani Pass;
- Vergelegen Nature Reserve;
- Lotheni Nature Reserve; and
- Hiking Trails relating to the above attractions.

Each of the major regional attractions is discussed in more detail in the 2009 Settlement Assessments prepared by the KwaSani Municipality.

Ezemvelo KZN Wildlife (EKZN Wildlife) plays an important role in tourism in the KwaSani Municipality due to fact that the area borders onto the uKhahlamba Drakensberg Park, an important South African eco-tourism destination. This conservation area was proclaimed a World Heritage Site in the year 2000 and features a unique natural environment and ancient San rock paintings found in its caves and overhangs of cultural significance. There are only 23 World Heritage Sites across the world. The largest section of the uKhahlamba Drakensberg Park cannot be reached by road and is regarded as pristine wilderness where man's impact has had little or no effect.

The uppermost vegetation belt of the Drakensberg is alpine and forms a narrow strip at the edge of the escarpment in KwaZulu-Natal and into the adjacent rolling hills of Lesotho. The highest part of the Drakensberg, the basalt layers, are referred to as the High Berg while the lower parts up to the sandstone layers are called the Little Berg (the montane belt). The montane grasslands of the

Drakensberg have exceptional rich species diversity and this is one of the reasons why the area was declared a World Heritage Site.

The San occupied mountain caves and rock shelters in the area during the past centuries and left to the world the largest and richest concentration of rock paintings in Africa, approximately 40 000 images at about 600 sites. Many of these sites are situated in the EKZN Wildlife Parks within the KwaSani Municipal area.

Haley Sharpe (2006) provides an analysis of the Southern Drakensberg tourism product base and categorized these as follows.

| PRIMARY ATTRACTIONS   | Ukhahlamba Drakensberg World Heritage Site as an iconic tourism attraction                                   |  |  |
|---|--|--|--|
|   | Sani Pass  |  |  |
|   | Drakensberg scenery<br>Outdoor pursuits & activities (fly fishing)   |  |  |
|   |  |  |  |
|   | Wildlife & conservation properties   |  |  |
|   | Cultural heritage- San art sites/local cultures  |  |  |
| SECONDARY ATTRACTIONS   | Rail Tourism (Eshayamoya Express)  |  |  |
|   | Arts & crafts outlets  |  |  |
|   | Farm stays   |  |  |
|   | Special events (outdoor, sports and cultural)  |  |  |
|   | Reichenau Mission  |  |  |
| Himeville Museum  |  |  |  |
| TOURIST FACILITIES         Resort hotels and accommodation establishments |  |  |  |
|   | Tourist information outlet   |  |  |
|   | Restaurants and retail enterprises- predominantly at Himeville and Underberg and along key access corridors) |  |  |

TABLE 7: TOURISM ATTRACTION IN THE KWASANI MUNICIPALITY

Source: Haley Sharpe, 2006

Tourism planning that impact on the future development of the sector in the Municipality includes:

- Sisonke Tourism Strategy
- KwaSani Tourism Development Plan
- KSM Tourism Corridor Plan

When considering the strategic tourism planning for the area a set of common regional issues to be focussed on emerge. The issues are:

- Improve access;
- Improve product; and
- Define the market to be focussed on clearly.

Over the past few years substantial effort has been made by the municipality in planning for enhancing the development of the tourism sector in the municipality. This includes a series of planning exercises, including planning for:

- The Underberg Town Centre
- The Stepmore Service Centre / Gateway
- Underberg Himeville Growth Framework
- Underberg Himeville Infrastructure Investment Plan
- Mqatsheni Tourism Accommodation Pre-feasibility
- KwaPitela Cultural Tourism Prefeasibility

Another example of a tourism initiative of the Municipality is the Kuhle Arts and Crafts initiative of the Municipality that had a strong implementation focus.

#### 5.3. AGRICULTURE

#### 5.3.1. OVERVIEW

Agriculture is the most important economic sector in this Municipality and the commercial farming sector is well-developed. The main agricultural activities are:

- Dairy Farming the largest generator of income in the agricultural sector;
- Beef Farming income from beef contributes substantially to the total agricultural income of the area;
- Sheep Farming has declined due to poor wool prices and stock theft problems; and
- Potatoes the climate and soils of the area are well suited to potato farming and the district produces high quality seed potatoes that are gold throughout South Africa and neighbouring countries. There are opportunities for local emerging farmers to become involved in potato production with the help of the municipality and already established growers.

The sectors identified above and others are discussed in more detail below.

#### 5.3.2. BEEF FARMING

The pioneer farmers of the district were mainly extensive cattle and sheep ranchers who only utilised small areas of arable land for the production of winter fodder.

Gradually over the years dairy farming, potatoes and maize cultivation and timber planting became established and the area of veldt grazing available for beef cattle and sheep became less.

Beef farming is now mainly confined to the hillier and less arable terrain but still remains a very important component of the total agricultural output of the area

Cattle sales from the area are approximately 25,000 head per annum and this figure will remain fairly stable for the foreseeable future.

#### 5.3.3. DAIRY FARMING

Dairy farming has grown considerably over the last few years and is now the largest generator of income in the municipal agricultural sector.

Due to the region's good summer rainfall, the area is ideally suited to the growing of high yielding pastures which are extensively irrigated during the dry period from the many rivers, streams and privately owned dams on the farms. This ensures good, all year round grazing for the dairy cows which is supplemented by grass and maize silage during the winter months.

The current expectation is that the dairy industry will grow by approximately 5% per annum over the next 5 years. Dairy heifers from this region are much sort after by milk producers in other parts of South Africa as well as neighbouring countries and sales of young stock increase annually.

At present about 400,000 litres of milk per day is produced in the municipal area. 90% of this goes to fresh milk supplies and the remainder to cheese, milk powder and other dairy products.

#### 5.3.4. POTATOES

The climate in KwaSani is ideally suited to the growing of potatoes. The first seed potatoes produced in this country were grown in Underberg

At present, approximately 400 hectares is planted to potatoes per annum. 70% is seed potatoes and 30% commercial.

The area supplies most of the seed requirements of Zambia and Mozambique as well as satisfying a large percentage of the local South African demand. Yields in a good year are 50 – 60 tons per hectare.

There is huge potential for expansion into the under developed rural areas as the demand for seed potatoes from other African countries is enormous.

Potato farmers are important and significant employers of local labour.

#### 5.3.5. TIMBER

14,000 hectares of land are planted to Pine and Eucalyptus – 80% on land owned by SAPPI and MONDI, the balance being privately owned farms.

About 600,000 tons are harvested annually, mostly sent out in log form with a small percentage processed into planks by privately owned Hazeldene Sawmill.

The acreage under timber will remain constant for the foreseeable future as trees are being replanted as they are harvested.

The timber growing industry is an important employer of skilled and unskilled labour.

#### 5.3.6. SHEEP FARMING

Sheep Farming has dwindled over the years to the point that it contributes only a very small portion of the total farming income. This is largely due to theft and jackal population.

#### 5.3.7. CONCLUSION

The agricultural sector of Kwa Sani is the largest employer and it plays an extremely important economic role. The opportunities relating to agritourism should also be further considered in the Municipality.

#### 5.4. COMMERCIAL SECTOR

The commercial sector in KwaSani has developed in line with the number of people and the markets served. The only commercial centre in the Municipality is Underberg, with over the past couple of years two retail developments emerging in areas between Himeville and Underberg. These new retail developments, one anchored by OK, appear to be struggling with high vacancy rates in the one and with the second development not occupied at all. In the current recessionary climate it is not envisaged that this situation will change soon.

The Underberg commercial centre is a well developed, vibrant commercial centre offering a nearly full range of commercial services to both the local population and tourists. Commercial services in Himeville are more focussed on the tourism sector and the municipal offices are located there.

Most of the settlements in KwaSani relate to Underberg for access to goods and services. Distances of the various settlements to the Underberg commercial centre are:

- Mqathseni 33 km
- Stepmore 28 km
- KwaPitela 22 km
- Lower Lotheni 37.4 km (47km to Impendle)

It is then interesting to note that areas within Impendle then also relate to Underberg as a commercial centre.

#### 6. THE KWASANI ENVIRONMENT

#### 6.1. INTEGRATED ENVIRONMENTAL PLANNING

The municipality acknowledges that, due primarily to a lack of resources, there has been insufficient focus by the municipality on environmental issues. The municipality does, however, understand its high level of dependence in terms of tourism, economic and infrastructure development on natural resources and understand the importance of preserving the environment for its residents and residents within the catchments to which it relate.

The Municipality had initial discussions with EKZN Ezemvelo Wildlife, and will align its priorities with those of the Conservation bio-diversity plans developed by the organization. An environmental management framework has not been developed due to limited internal financial resources. A business plan will be compiled and active pursuit of funding will take place during 2011/12 financial year.

#### 6.2. THE KWASANI ENVIRONMENT

Kwa Sani Municipality is situated in an extremely diverse and unique environment which encompasses vast open grasslands, highly productive arable farmlands, pristine rivers with their huge network of tributaries, numerous wetlands, lakes and dams as well as towering mountains and the foothills leading into them. These physical and scenic resources coupled with a rich diversity of Fauna and Flora as well as cultural and historical resources (e.g. San rock art) have earned the area the reputation of being a most important Inland Tourism Destination.

At the same time the high rainfall and abundant water supply in the form of streams and rivers, good natural grazing and some high potential arable soils contribute to the area's considerable agricultural output.

This administration is well aware of the sensitivity of this environment to degradation by human activities and intends being strongly proactive in ensuring that all of our natural attributes are safeguarded and conserved.

Emphasis will be placed on:

- Ensuring that productive agricultural areas are not lost to the region by ensuring that proposed new nonagricultural development is carefully controlled and only allowed to take place in the designated development nodes.
- Encouraging sound farming and land use practices especially amongst the subsistence and emerging farmers in the tribal areas.
- Education of the community in the importance and financial benefits of maintaining the environment in a healthy state: The value of maintaining landscape quality cannot be overemphasised and where necessary reclaiming degraded landscapes due to erosion, overgrazing and other poor land management practices. The need to control or remove alien and invasive plants is of importance here.

Monitoring and controlling all activities within the Drakensberg Heritage Site Buffer Zone, even where
they take place within the designated development nodes. Here again the importance of protecting
existing landscape quality is paramount. The importance of preserving and protecting the natural
environment is well recognised by Kwa Sani municipality as it will have an enormous influence on the
future quality of life and financial well being of the whole community.

The preservation of the agricultural component, increase in tourism and general attractiveness for people to settle here depend on it.

#### 6.3. POTENTIAL CONSERVATION PRIORITIES

Based on the conservation priorities as established by Ezemvelo KZN Wildlife (2010) for the Ngwagwane Catchment, of which KwaSani covers a small area, the following may be conservation priorities to be considered in the Municipality.

- Priority areas (Minimum Set) identified in the EKZNW Systematic Conservation Plan for KZN;
- Identification of species and habitats of local importance based on expert knowledge;
- Identification of existing transformed areas, and areas earmarked for transformation in the IDPs; and
- Combining the provincial and local biodiversity layers and identifying habitat corridors required to protect and link priority areas, but that avoid transformed or earmarked land.

Importantly for KwaSani, the document states that "notwithstanding all other legal requirements, any planned developments within or adjacent to the identified biodiversity corridor areas should be considered in consultation with EKZNW ".

| Largely compatible                              | Largely incompatible        |
|---|-----------------------------|
| Livestock grazing at recommended stocking rates | Additional ploughing        |
| Low density tourism                             | Afforestation               |
| Nature reserves and game farms                  | Urban expansion             |
|   | Densification of settlement |
|   | Major new roads             |
|   | Quarries                    |
|   | Alien plants                |

#### TABLE 8: BROAD LAND USE GUIDELINES FOR BIODIVERSITY CORRIDOR AREAS

EKZNW (2010) states that a number of Rare and Endangered Species occur within the Sisonke DM, and the Ngwagwane Catchment Area. Land use decisions made by the Sisonke DM and associated LMs will have a direct and major bearing on whether these species ultimately survive or go extinct. Municipalities within the Sisonke DM area therefore have an important responsibility, including constitutional and legal obligation, to actively plan for the persistence of these species in their planning and roll-out of services to people, as well as during approval of land use change. However, if properly managed, these species also represent a major economic opportunity to residents in the area through tourism-related developments; no capital infrastructure development is required for

people to start benefiting immediately from the presence of these species. Mentioned species are the ground hornbill, vultures, Drakensberg cycads, cape parrot, cranes, eland and others.

# 7. THE KWASANI MUNICIPALITY

#### 7.1. THE FUNCTIONS & POWERS OF THE KWASANI MUNICIPALITY

In terms of Schedule 4 Part B of the Constitution, the municipality carries out the following Powers and functions:

| Local Function                       | District Function  | Shared Function  |
|--------------------------------------|--------------------|------------------|
| Building Regulation enforcement      | Water & Sanitation | Local Tourism    |
| Municipal Parks & Recreation         | Health Services    | Public Transport |
| Municipal Roads                      |                    | Markets          |
| Cemetries                            |                    |                  |
| Stormwater Management                |                    |                  |
| Refuse Removal / Waste<br>Management |                    |                  |
| Street Trading                       |                    |                  |
| Public Nuisance Control              |                    |                  |
| Noise Pollution                      |                    |                  |

TABLE 9: THE FUNCTIONS & POWERS OF THE KWASANI MUNICIPALITY

Please note the following:

- Fire fighting services are outsourced to Rural Metro
- Refuse is transported to Pietermaritzburg by Enviroserv

#### 7.2. MUNICIPAL POLICIES

The municipality has the following policies in place:

- Employment Equity Plan
- Skills Development Plan
- Supply Chain Management
- Indigent Support
- Asset Management
- Debt Collection
- Municipal Bylaws
- HIV/Aids and Life Threatening Disease Policy
- Virement policy
- Banking and Investment Policy
- Budget Illustrative Policies
- Fixed Asset Illustrative Policy

- Human Resource System
- Employment Equity
- Recruitment and Selection
- Remuneration policy
- Conditions of Service and employment benefits
- Benefit policy
- Employee Relations
- Code of Conduct for municipal staff members
- Health and safety policy
- Capacity planning and Human Resources Development policy
- Employee assistant programme policy
- Substance abuse and dependency policy
- Sexual Harassment policy and procedure
- Confidentiality policy
- Access to employee file policy
- Vehicle policy
- Communication and disclosure policy
- Smoking in the workplace
- Common Business Language
- Disabled
- Job Evaluation
- Leave
- Study Scheme
- Travel and subsistence

These policies are reviewed as and when necessary, but at least every two years.

#### 7.3. MUNICIPAL SECTOR PLANS AND POLICIES

The status of municipal sector plans and policies in KwaSani is as follows (only selected attached):

|    | SECTOR PLAN                           | AVAILABLE AND STATUS                           | ANNEXURE |
|----|---------------------------------------|--|----------|
| 1  | Disaster Management Plan              | Yes  | 3        |
| 2  | Spatial Development Framework         | Yes  | 4        |
| 3  | Land Use Management System            | Yes  | 5        |
| 4  | Waste Management Plan                 | District Wide Waste<br>Management Plan adopted |          |
| 5  | Integrated Transport Plan             | No- funding is being sought                    |          |
| 6  | Cemetery Plan                         | No   |          |
| 7  | Energy Master Plan                    | No- funding is being sought                    |          |
| 8  | Local Economic Development Plan       | Yes  |          |
| 9  | Tourism Development Plan              | Yes  |          |
| 10 | Kuhle Craft Initiative Business Plan  |  |          |
| 10 | Housing Plan                          | Yes  | 6        |
| 11 | Rural Settlement Development Plan     | Yes  | 7        |
| 12 | Environmental Management Framework    | Funding is being sought                        |          |
| 13 | SEA/EMP                               | No   |          |
| 14 | Infrastructure Investment Plan        | Yes  | 8        |
| 15 | Financial Policies as per legislation | Yes  | 9        |
| 16 | Human Resource Policies               | Yes  | 10       |
| А  | Work Skills Development Plan          | Yes  | 10a      |
| В  | Employment Equity Plan                | Yes  | 10b      |
| 17 | Municipal Bylaws                      | Yes  | 11       |
| 18 | Area Based Plan                       | Yes  |          |
| 19 | Communication Strategy                | Yes  | 12       |
| 19 | Public Transport Plan                 | No- funding is being sought                    |          |

#### TABLE 10: MUNICIPAL SECTOR PLANS AND POLICIES

# 8. SERVICE DELIVERY AND INFRASTRUCTURE PLANNING IN KWASANI

#### 8.1. WATER AND SANITATION

Water and sanitation are not functions of the local municipality. However quarterly infrastructure meetings are held between the District and Local Municipalities wherein projects and challenges are discussed. There is a concern about the quality of service delivery from the District Municipality which is discussed with the parties concerned.

## 8.2. ELECTRICITY

Electricity provision is not a function of the municipality. In KwaSani this function is carried out by Eskom. However the municipality did embark on an alternative energy project in which the rural communities that do not have electricity were provided with gel, lamps and stoves. The municipality has received a grant from the Department of Energy (previously DME) to electrify 474 houses in Mqatsheni and 95 houses in KwaPitela in 2010/11 and once this project is complete there will be a small backlog which the municipality will address during the next two financial years. At present this municipality does not have the human or financial resources to carry out this function.

## 8.3. ROADS AND TRANSPORT

The municipality has an Integrated Infrastructure Investment Plan which largely covers the two villages of Underberg and Himeville. A Consolidated Infrastructure Plan is also in place which details what road projects need to be executed throughout the whole municipal area.

Storm water drainage is included in the seasonal operations and maintenance routinely carried out by the Municipal Works Department. It forms part of our regular service delivery function for the municipal area.

The municipality does not have a Transport Plan and does not have the financial or human resources to produce one. Funding will be sourced for this plan.

# 8.4. WASTE MANAGEMENT

The final draft of The District Integrated Waste Management Plan has been completed. Currently waste is being transported out of the area to Pietermaritzburg and the municipality is actively involved with the district and neighbouring local municipalities in identifying a regional site. At present a certain amount of recycling is carried out but the distance between the municipality and the city is large enough to discourage the collection of glass, etc by recycling companies

#### 8.5. GENERAL INFRASTRUCTURE PLANNING

An Integrated Infrastructure Investment Plan and a Consolidated Infrastructure Plan in place. MIG funding is utilized for infrastructural projects as the municipality does not have the financial resources to undertake large infrastructure projects but uses its funding for operation and maintenance. MIG projects are prioritized in a three year plan. Council are currently prioritizing the 3 year MIG plan for 2011/12 through to 2013/14.

Applications for funding for larger projects have also been made to other departments, for example the Neighbourhood Development Grant, Department of Economic and Rural Development and KZN Tourism.

The municipality has undertaken extensive studies in its rural areas to establish what development opportunities there are for the poverty stricken people in these areas. Due to the demarcation and the municipality losing five of the areas worked on to Impendle, it is imperative that cross border discussions and management sharing strategies be put in place to ensure that the expenditure on this work is not wasted and more importantly that service delivery is not compromised in the areas.

#### 8.6. FREE BASIC SERVICES

A budget is in place for the distribution of free electricity, funding for this is provided by Eskom. The District Council would be responsible for free basic services in terms of water.

# 9. STAKEHOLDER NEEDS AND PRIORITY ISSUES

See Attached as Annexure 2.

# 10. SWOT ANALYSIS FOR THE KWASANI MUNICIPALITY

| 10.1. STRENGTHS  | 10.2. WEAKNESSES                                  |  |
|--|---|--|
| Locality in relation to a prime tourist attraction and | Limited financial and human resources             |  |
| destination  |   |  |
| A stable council structure providing leadership        | Poor segregation of duties                        |  |
|  |   |  |
| Sound financial management                             | Poor communication externally                     |  |
| A strong planning base have been established on all    | Difficulty in implementing the Performance        |  |
| levels, i.e. strategic to settlement level             | Management System due to limited capacity         |  |
| Good working relationship between councillors and      | Office security                                   |  |
| staff  | IT issues – hitches with system and equipment     |  |
| Relatively low level of crime (stock theft and petty   | Reactive/crisis management                        |  |
| theft)   |   |  |
| Human Resource and Financial Policies have been        | Meeting bound                                     |  |
| reviewed and developed                                 |   |  |
| Co-operation with Traditional Leadership               | Technical and Planning departments under staffed, |  |
|  | equipped and trained                              |  |
| Co-operation from some other spheres of government     | No landfill site- refuse currently exported to    |  |
| and entities of the State                              | Pietermaritzburg                                  |  |
| Commenced building institutional capacity              | Limited emergency services                        |  |
|  | No Public/Private Partnerships                    |  |
|  | Poor implementation of Indigent Policy            |  |

| 10.3. OPPORTUNITIES                                    | 10.4. THREATS   |  |
|--|---|--|
| Growth and Development Strategy and economic           | Recent demarcation diminishes access to grant           |  |
| development projects commenced through Project         | funding, affects viability of the municipality and lack |  |
| Consolidate interventions                              | of public participation                                 |  |
| Substantial rural development initiated by Project     | Increased urbanisation and subsequent development       |  |
| Consolidate intervention                               | of slums  |  |
| KZN Gijima funded projects could provide business      | Only 5 part time councillors (this will be addressed    |  |
| opportunities for PDIs                                 | with the 2011 Local Government Elections)               |  |
| Kwa Sani is on one of the Provincial Tourism Corridors | Legislation compliance (complex)                        |  |
| Emerging farmers betterment through Seed Potato        | Increase in HIV/AIDS and other chronic diseases         |  |
| potential  |   |  |
| Implementation of the Service Backlog Eradication      | Poor planning with water and sanitation                 |  |
| Project (R112m)  |   |  |
| Completion of Infrastructure Investment Plan to        | Lose investors due to lack of and some poor             |  |
| guide infrastructure development for tourism and       | infrastructure (e.g. hospital)                          |  |
| investment   |   |  |
|  | Main route to Eastern Cape (traffic congestion and      |  |
|  | town management)  |  |
|  | Apathy from sectors of the community towards            |  |
|  | municipal activities and affairs                        |  |
|  | Decline in relationship with Sisonke District           |  |
|  | Municipality  |  |

# 11. MUNICIPAL PRIORITY ISSUES

#### 11.1. INTRODUCTION

The Council and Administration of the KwaSani Municipality participated in a strategic planning process during March 2010. The purpose of the planning process was to inform the 2010/11 IDP Review, specifically focussing on providing strategic guidance. A first step in the process was for the municipality to identify strategic issues to be prioritised. Following a participatory process a series of issues closely aligning to the identified national focus areas were agreed on by participants.

An unedited list of the focus areas and issues highlighted at the workshop are provided in the sections below.

#### 11.2. MUNICIPAL TRANSFORMATION AND INSTITUTIONAL DEVELOPMENT

- Motivate staff to be the part of municipality's transformation
- Our staff are overloaded
- Tone at the top Motivate staff to achieve
- Staff training and improve efficiencies
- Get staff excited about working for KwaSani
- Planning and Technical skills lacking
- One size fit all approach
- By laws
- Spatial planning
- SDBIP
- General resource management
- Disaster management
- Understanding long term planning
- Why is department of transport on own mission surely this does not help spatial development
- Resource management
- Combine short term to long term development initiatives

#### 11.3. GOOD GOVERNANCE

- Lack of partnerships
- Poor communication and coordination
- Team work between municipality and civic association is essential to achieve success
- Public participation
- Batho Pele principles
- IGR
- Improve relationship with all civic organizations
- Improve resolution of customer queries. Feedback to customer is very poor
- Buy-In by all parties to succeed
- More co-operation from local government

#### 11.4. FINANCE VIABILITY & MANAGEMENT

- Current financial crisis
- Our licence department must be open soon
- Development dependent on income
- Limited budget to implement programs
- Lost control to maximize growth
- Maximize income
- Budget constraints
- Cash flow
- Supply management policy
- Budget allocation limited
- Collection of rate, property rate act
- Debtors book very high culture of non-payment
- A clean town makes for a happy and harmonious society
- Clean up the town
- Programs from unfunded mandate

#### 11.5. LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT

#### TOURISM

- Tourism skills shortage
- Spread of tourism to also directly benefit HID

#### AGRICULTURE

- We need to focus more on agriculture
- Limited agricultural I fertile land in rural areas
- Border problems (Stock theft)

#### LED GENERAL

- Local skills shortage
- Urban regeneration (Hub for rural development)
- Local Economic development
- Sound rural development
- Job creation initiatives required

#### 11.6. SERVICE DELIVERY & INFRASTRUCTURE

#### HOUSING

- Middle income housing to be provided (Housing backlog Underberg / Himeville)
- Put more focus on street lights
- More houses are needed

#### INFRASTRUCTURE

- Need for local constructors development
- Maintenance of infrastructure essential
- Need for town hall
- Need for youth centre
- Sports fields
- Maintenance of infrastructure
- Roads need to be maintained / Bad quality roads / Roads quality
- Water and sanitation and refuse
- Water must be clean
- Refuse
- Unemployment

#### 11.7. GENERAL ISSUES

#### SKILLS DEVELOPMENT

- Education and skills development
- Availability of school facilities

#### DEMARCATION

- Demarcation current and 2014
- Intergovernmental issues relating to development e.g. WHS

#### SPATIAL DEVELOPMENT FRAMEWORK

- Municipal owned land (limited)
- Infrastructural & land ownership issues relating to hampering rural development
- Land ownership

# SECTION C: DEVELOPMENT STRATEGIES

# 1. OVERVIEW OF THE SECTION

This section presents the strategic development framework for KwaSani Municipality as revised and updated for the 2011/12 financial year. The second section provides a short summary of international, national and provincial policies and guidelines that provide strategic direction for planning and development in the KwaSani Municipality. This is followed by the presentation of the strategic framework of the KwaSani Municipality as developed and reviewed by stakeholders over the past eight years. The strategic framework reflects:

- The vision;
- The mission;
- The principles; and
- The objectives.

In the final part each of the objectives is unpacked and an indication is provided of how the municipality will go about achieving the identified objectives, with a specific focus on the next financial year.

# 2. NATIONAL AND PROVINCIAL POLICY PERSPECTIVE

#### 2.1. INTRODUCTION

The development vision and objectives for each of the national key performance areas focussed on by the KwaSani Municipality are underpinned by an understanding of international, national and provincial objectives (goals) and targets as set out in:

- The Millennium Development Goals;
- The National Spatial Development Perspective;
- The KZN Provincial Growth and Development Strategy;
- The KZN Provincial Spatial Economic Development Strategy; and
- The Sisonke District Integrated Development Plan.

#### 2.2. THE MILLENNIUM DEVELOPMENT GOALS

The Millennium Development Goals informs the vision and objectives as developed by the KwaSani Municipality. Although broad in nature it is viewed as the most basic checklist of whether local government is achieving its objectives as development local government. The most basic Millenium Development Goals are:

- Goal 1 Eradicate extreme hunger and poverty
- Goal 2 Achieve universal primary education
- Goal 3 Promote gender equality and empower women
- Goal 4 Reduce child mortality
- Goal 5 Improve maternal health
- Goal 6 Combat HIV/AIDS, malaria and other diseases
- Goal 7 Ensure environmental sustainability

The situation and conditions in KwaSani is of such a nature that the municipality, although small, can contribute to the achievement of all of the above goals.

#### 2.3. THE NATIONAL SPATIAL DEVELOPMENT PERSPECTIVE

The National Spatial Vision, as summarised elsewhere, are:

South Africa will become a nation in which investment in infrastructure and development programmes support government's growth and development objectives:

- By focussing economic growth and employment creation in areas where this is most effective and sustainable;
- Supporting restructuring where feasible to ensure greater competitiveness;
- Fostering development on the basis of local potential; and
- Ensuring that development institutions are able to provide basic needs throughout the country.

Principles underpinning this vision include:

- Economic growth as a pre-requisite for achieving other policy initiatives;
- Government spending on fixed investment should be focussed on localities of economic growth and/or economic potential;
- Efforts to address past and current social inequalities should focus on people and not places;
- In order to overcome the spatial distortions of Apartheid, future settlement and economic development opportunities should be channelled into activity corridors and nodes that are adjacent to or link the main growth centres.

The strong commitment of the KwaSani Municipality to both urban and rural development planning, informed by the vision and principles of the National Spatial Development Perspective

#### 2.4. THE KZN PROVINCIAL GROWTH AND DEVELOPMENT STRATEGY

Priorities in terms of the Provincial Growth and Development Strategy are:

- Strengthening governance and service delivery;
- Integrating investment in community infrastructure;
- Sustainable economic development and job creation;
- Developing human capability;
- Developing a comprehensive provincial response to HIV/AIDS; and
- Fighting poverty and protection of vulnerable groups in society.

#### 2.5. THE KZN PROVINCIAL SPATIAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT STRATEGY

The high level cluster priorities and objectives for the Sisonke District Municipality, as set out in the Provincial Spatial Economic Development Strategy are as follows:

#### Agriculture and Land Reform

- Development of livestock, game, timber & vegetable farming potential on Trust land: address stock theft
- Support land reform beneficiaries: this requires a farm worker strategy for the area, and consider opportunities for land reform beneficiaries in agri-tourism
- Improve road linkages across Umzimkhulu
- Develop Umzimkhulu as agricultural service centres
- Develop Ixopo, Underberg, Kokstad as agricultural service and agri-processing centres

#### Tourism

- Drakensberg: ensure adequate control of land use, improve direct road link between Central & Southern Berg, link to Midlands Meander through Impendle & Nottingham Road
- Ingwe / Paton tourism development

#### Services

- Formalise and plan Umzimkulu to position for investment
- Provide adequate affordable housing and related services in nodes

The relevant objectives have all been considered in the development of this integrated development plan.

#### 2.6. NATIONAL AND PROVINCIAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT STRATEGIES

Local economic development strategies and projects of the KwaSani Municipality are informed by a range of government policies and programmes, including:

- The New Regional Industrial Development Strategy (2006);
- The Micro-economic Reform Strategy;
- The Accelerated and Shared Growth Initiative of South Africa;
- The KZN Industrial Sector Strategy; and
- The sector specific strategies of the KZN Department of Economic Development.

#### 2.7. THE SISONKE DISTRICT INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT PLAN

In the preparation of the 2010/11 IDP Review there has been close interaction between the District and Local Municipalities of the Sisonke District. Local municipal planning was therefore informed by District planning on both a strategic and project level.

# 3. A STRATEGIC DEVELOPMENT FRAMEWORK FOR KWASANI

#### 3.1. VISION

For KwaSani to be a place of choice for residents, visitors, and investors that believe in a world class environment and service excellence.

#### 3.2. MISSION

The mission for the KwaSani Municipality is:

To provide essential services to our community in order to meet their needs; to alleviate poverty and to promote economic development. Our standards are effectiveness, affordability and sustainability.

Linked to the mission the Municipality also identified the following core values to be adhered to by the Councillors and the Officials of the Municipality:

- Total dedication to serving our customers
- Complete integrity in everything we do
- We have equal respect for all races, cultures and creeds
- We will promote the welfare of all our staff
- We foster an environment which encourages community participation

# 3.3. LONG TERM GOALS / OBJECTIVES

See table overleaf.

| KEY PERFORMANCE AREA                                      | CURRENT OBJECTIVES  |
|---|---|
| Municipal Transformation and Institutional<br>Development | To build a transparent administrative body capable of<br>achieving transparency and integrity whilst addressing<br>employment equity and affirmative action.  |
| Local Economic Development                                | To create an enabling investment environment, and<br>provide all residents in the municipality with access to<br>inclusive economic growth opportunities including<br>the rural poor, the youth, women and disabled   |
| Service Delivery and Infrastructure                       | To maintain, improve and extend infrastructure and quality of service delivery throughout the municipal area.   |
| Financial Viability and Management                        | To enhance revenue generation and establish sound financial management leading to a financially viable municipality.  |
| Good Governance   | <ul> <li>To foster and maintain good intergovernmental relations</li> <li>To form strategic partnerships with stakeholders.</li> <li>To facilitate community development and involvement; ensure higher levels of democracy and public participation</li> <li>To uphold Batho Pele principles</li> </ul>      |
| Spatial Development Framework                             | <ul> <li>One scheme for the municipality within 5 years</li> <li>Reflect council development strategies spatially</li> <li>Enhance regional identity and unique character of place</li> <li>Ensure conformance with the neighbouring local, district and provincial spatial development frameworks</li> </ul> |

#### TABLE 11: LONG TERM GOALS / OBJECTIVES

# 4. ACHIEVING THE OBJECTIVES

#### 4.1. MUNICIPAL TRANSFORMATION AND INSTITUTIONAL DEVELOPMENT

The objective: To build a transparent administrative body capable of achieving transparency and integrity whilst addressing employment equity and affirmative action.

The KwaSani Municipality is a small municipality, one of the smallest in the Province, but still has to fulfil most of the functions required of much larger municipalities. The unavailability of finances for additional resources is specifically a major challenge in this regard. This places substantial pressure on the councillors, management and staff of the municipality and their ability to perform.

In order to address this and the more general objective of transformation the Municipality will focus on:

- Providing incentives to staff where appropriate, but to also consider this within the context of acquiring additional resources;
- The education of current workers, specifically through Adult Basic Education and Training using available SETA funding.
- Finalise draft Succession Plan
- Develop a strategic skills development plan to address segregation of duties therefore promoting efficiency and effectiveness
- Enhance staff internal information dissemination mechanism

RELEVANCE OF 2010 TURNAROUND STRATEGY: (See Turnaround Strategy in Annexure 14)

The Council has confirmed in terms of its 2010 Turnaround Strategy that the following actions relating to Councillor skills training will be a priority (TAS 3.1.3):

- Undertaking a Skills Audit for councillors;
- The development and implementation of a Work Place Skills Plan;
- The sourcing of accredited training service providers/institutions; and
- Conducting the training.

Relating to the signed performance agreements of S57 appointed officials priority was given to (TAS 3.2.4):

- Preparing an appropriate agreement with the inputs of COGTA and the Mayor;
- The signing of the agreements; and
- The submission of the signed agreements to COGTA.

Relating to the functionality of the Local Labour Forum (LLF) priority will be given to (TAS 3.3.1):

- The arrangement of LLF meetings by the HR office;
- Facilitating training for the LLF by SALGA;
- Scheduling quarterly meetings of this forum; and
- Reporting back to Council regularly on the activities of the forum.

Progress: These issues have largely been addressed and ongoing in terms of training and quarterly Local Labour Forum meetings.

#### 4.2. LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT

The objective: To create an enabling investment environment, and provide all residents in the municipality with access to inclusive economic growth opportunities with a specific focus on the rural poor, the youth, women and disabled.

The Municipality face a number of challenges that must be addressed in order to achieve sustainable local economic development. Other than the more general challenges experienced by most municipalities key challenges faced by KwaSani include the shortage of skills, lack of strong economic development partnerships and land ownership / tenure security related issues. Importantly, individuals from previously disadvantaged communities are not seen to be part of, and do not share in, the economic activity in specifically the vibrant tourism and agricultural sectors that are well established in the municipality.

In order to overcome these challenges and guide future local economic development the KwaSani Municipality will:

- Continue making a concerted effort to, with the support of specifically the Department of Land Reform and Rural Development, address the various tenure security and land ownership issues impacting on development in the Municipality;
- Identify potential opportunities for partnership with the private sector aimed at exploiting the tourism and agricultural potential of the area;
- Confirm and implement settlement specific opportunities as identified through the current rural settlement development planning process.
- Finalisation of Local Economic Development Strategy
- Implementation of identified new tourism initiatives
- Forging new partnerships with special focus on private sector, sector departments and youth, women and disabled.
- Implementation of Rural Settlement Plan
- Implementation of EPWP projects to promote job creation.

The Development Opportunity Nodes programme is an integral part of the LED Strategy of the Kwa Sani Municipality and the programme has been finalised. Kwa Sani Municipality initiated nine studies as part of a strategic region wide and systematic approach to the development of the underserved, higher density African rural residential settlements. Recognising that the main developmental problems experienced by these settlements were a result of an inherited spatial structure, the Kwa Sani Local Municipality identified that development interventions would need to be locally specific but at the same time integrated into a broader social and economic restructuring framework for the municipal area. The settlements have been called "Development Opportunity Nodes" (DONs) in previous documentation.

The short-term outputs of the initiative is 9 Business Plans (one for each rural settlement). Each Business Plan (based on the research described below) contains a succinct problem analysis and intervention logic; a set of interventions; and an implementation plan which specifies tasks (or activities), the agency responsible for implementation of each task, an indicative budget, and an indicative start time.

The intention is that the Municipality will use these Business Plans to negotiate funding and other support from relevant agencies and role players to implement the actions identified in the plans. In this way socio-economic development in each node will be enhanced, rural livelihoods made more sustainable and food security improved.

#### 4.3. SERVICE DELIVERY AND INFRASTRUCTURE

The objective: To maintain, improve and extend infrastructure and quality of service delivery throughout the municipal area.

The municipality has over recent years been focussing on ensuring that most settlements within its area of jurisdiction benefit from service delivery and infrastructure development. Key issues that, however, have been identified as critical and that need to be addressed are:

- For the municipality to gain access to land in order for it to expand on the existing infrastructure platform;
- Coordinating the delivery of housing and infrastructure with service providers such as the District Municipality and the Department of Human Settlements; and
- Maintaining existing infrastructure, with a specific focus on roads in existing settlements.

Other specific issues relating to service delivery and infrastructure currently receiving the attention of the Municipality are:

- The provision of streetlighting in specifically low income settlement areas;
- Waste removal and the establishment of a landfill site in the municipality; and
- Providing adequate cemetery space.

A general overview on the general approach to service delivery and infrastructure planning in KwaSani is provided below.

#### 4.3.1. WATER AND SANITATION

Water and sanitation are not functions of the local municipality. However quarterly infrastructure meetings are held between the District and Local Municipalities wherein projects and challenges are discussed. There is a concern about the quality of service delivery from the District Municipality which is discussed with the parties concerned

#### RELEVANCE OF 2010 TURNAROUND STRATEGY:

The Council has confirmed in terms of its 2010 Turnaround Strategy that the following actions will be a priority:

- The nominated Sisonke Councillors to become actively involved in KwaSani (TAS 1.1).
- Standing committees of local and district municipalities will monitor progress and alignments in improved Service Delivery in KwaSani (TAS 1.2).

Progress: Communication in terms of planning is still not effective

#### 4.3.2. ELECTRICITY

Electricity provision is not a function of the municipality. In KwaSani this function is carried out by Eskom. However the municipality did embark on an alternative energy project in which the rural communities that do not have electricity were provided with gel, lamps and stoves. The municipality has received a grant from the Department of Energy (previously DME) to electrify 474 houses in Mqatsheni and 95 houses in KwaPitela in 2010/11 and once this project is complete there will be a small backlog which the municipality will address during the next two financial years. At present this municipality does not have the human or financial resources to carry out this function.

#### 4.3.3. ROADS AND TRANSPORT

The municipality has an Integrated Infrastructure Investment Plan which largely covers the two villages of Underberg and Himeville. A Consolidated Infrastructure Plan is also in place which details what road projects need to be executed throughout the whole municipal area.

Storm water drainage is included in the seasonal operations and maintenance routinely carried out by the Municipal Works Department. It forms part of our regular service delivery function for the municipal area.

The municipality does not have a Transport Plan and does not have the financial or human resources to produce one. Funding will be sourced for this plan.

#### RELEVANCE OF 2010 TURNAROUND STRATEGY:

The Council has confirmed in terms of its 2010 Turnaround Strategy that the following actions will be a priority:

• Meeting with Dept. of Transport Portfolio committee and engage DOT re their Zibambele programme (TAS 1.5)

Progress: Ongoing.

#### 4.3.4. WASTE MANAGEMENT

The local municipality is awaiting the finalization of the District Integrated Waste Management Plan to guide it in formulating a local plan. Currently waste is being transported out of the area to Pietermaritzburg and the municipality is actively looking for land on which a landfill site can be constructed. At present a certain amount of recycling is carried out but the distance between the municipality and the city is large enough to discourage the collection of glass, etc by recycling companies.

#### RELEVANCE OF 2010 TURNAROUND STRATEGY:

The Council has confirmed in terms of its 2010 Turnaround Strategy that the following actions will be a priority (TAS 1.4):

- Attend Waste Management Forums to give input on site location; and
- Engage Department of Land Reform and Rural Development to resolve social issues on currently identified site (Goxhill).

Progress: Kwa Sani Municipality is actively involved with Sisonke District Municipality and other local municipalities to identify a regional landfill site.

#### 4.3.5. GENERAL INFRASTRUCTURE PLANNING

An Integrated Infrastructure Investment Plan and a Consolidated Infrastructure Plan in place. MIG funding is utilized for infrastructural projects as the municipality does not have the financial resources to undertake large infrastructure projects but uses its funding for operation and maintenance. MIG projects are prioritized in a three year plan. Council are currently prioritizing the 3 year MIG plan for 2011/12 through to 2013/14.

Applications for funding for larger projects have also been made to other departments, for example the Neighbourhood Development Grant, Department of Economic and Rural Development and KZN Tourism.

The municipality has undertaken extensive studies in its rural areas to establish what development opportunities there are for the poverty stricken people in these areas. Due to the demarcation and the municipality losing five of the areas worked on to Impendle, it is imperative that cross border discussions and management sharing strategies be put in place to ensure that the expenditure on this work is not wasted and more importantly that service delivery is not compromised in the areas.

#### 4.3.6. FREE BASIC SERVICES

A budget is in place for the distribution of free electricity, funding for this is provided by Eskom. The District Council would be responsible for free basic services in terms of water.

#### 4.4. FINANCIAL VIABILITY AND MANAGEMENT

The objective: To enhance revenue generation and establish sound financial management leading to a financially viable municipality.

The issue of the financial viability of the municipality is at the centre of the development challenges faced. A number of issues impacting on financial viability have been identified by the KwaSani Municipality. The issues include:

- The limited cash flow of the municipality;
- The small equitable share allocation received by the municipality as a result of small population;

- The resistance of ratepayers to pay rates to the Municipality; and
- The perception / reality that there is no transparency in the supply chain management system.
- Strengthen revenue generation initiatives
- Tighten and communicate internal controls
- Devise a skills development plan
- Strive towards a clean audit from an unqualified audit report
- Annual review of budget related policies making them relevant to the municipality.

In order to address the issue of financial feasibility the Municipality has set out on the following course of action:

- Continued implementation of the rates policy of the Municipality;
- Annual Review of the rates policy;
- Continue improving levels of debt collection in the Municipality

RELEVANCE OF 2010 TURNAROUND STRATEGY:

The Council has confirmed in terms of its 2010 Turnaround Strategy that the following actions relating to revenue enhancement will be a priority (TAS 4.1):

- Develop a task team to compile the revenue enhancement strategy.
- Follow up with DOT, on awaited possible approval of identified offices. If positive proceed/ if not identify persue other alternative.
- Actively implement By laws with financial implications
- Conduct meetings with taxi association to discuss the increase of the permit fee.
- Review permit policy
- Conduct meetings with Street traders representatives to discuss the increase of the permit fee and law enforcement.
- Implement the increase
- Identify non paying RDP property owners

Relating to debtors management the following priorities were identified (TAS 4.2):

• Treasury involving various stakeholders including the appointed attorneys, KwaNaloga and the Rates Payers association in supporting improved levels of debtors management.

Relating to cash flow management the following priorities were identified (TAS 4.3):

- Align the budget with current situation being realistic
- Enforce revenue enhancement strategy and debt collection process
- Liaising with Provincial Treasury and COGTA
- Sisonke to intervene in assist with monthly payment of certain major creditors

Progress: A Chief Financial Officer is now appointed and processes, policies, controls etc. are being addressed. Cash flow and debtors management vastly improved.

Relating to supply change management the following priorities were identified (TAS 4.10):

- Provide monthly reports to Council to ensure that there is transparency in purchasing of value for money items
- Review the SCM policy to taking into account the issues relating to this particular municipality.
- Continuous training of relevant staff

Progress: Monthly reports are submitted to Council and training is ongoing.

#### 4.5. GOOD GOVERNANCE

The objectives:

- To foster and maintain good intergovernmental relations
- To form strategic partnerships with stakeholders.
- To facilitate community development and involvement; ensure higher levels of democracy and public participation
- To uphold Batho Pele principles

From a governance perspective the KwaSani Municipality faces a number of challenges. The core issue contributing to these challenges is inefficient communication between the Municipality and a range of stakeholders, including:

- Line function departments (and other spheres of government) intergovernmental communication in general;
- District Municipality; and
- Certain civic organisations.

Despite resistance to transformation in some communities, the level of public participation in planning and development in the municipality is good and good communication exists with the largest constituent of the municipality. A draft communication strategy has been developed by the municipality and implementation of the strategy must now be supported. In order to improve on communications the following is to be focussed on by the Municipality:

- Identifying a resource specifically responsible for communication in the municipality; and
- the communication strategy be reviewed.
- Other significant interventions that will contribute to improving levels of governance are:
- The implementation of the SDBIP (Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan);
- The review and consistent implementation of by-laws in the Municipality.
- Improve on the existing communication initiatives
- Continue to address and implement turnaround strategy issues
- Monitor and implement performance management system

RELEVANCE OF 2010 TURNAROUND STRATEGY:

The Council has confirmed in terms of its 2010 Turnaround Strategy that the following actions will be a priority:

- The preparation and adoption of a public participation framework (TAS 2.1);
- Review of the Public Communication Strategy (TAS 2.2); and
- The processing of complaints and comments by relevant sector (TAS 2.3).

Progress: The Public Participation Framework has been developed and Communication Strategy reviewed annually. Complaints and comments system improved.

#### 4.6. SPATIAL DEVELOPMENT FRAMEWORK

Over and above the five key performance areas of national government a number of strategic issues are to be addressed by the Municipality:

- Disaster Management;
- Demarcation; and
- Skills Development.
- Special Programmes

#### 4.6.1. DISASTER MANAGEMENT

The Municipality is regularly faced with disasters, relating primarily to the extreme weather conditions in the area, which it is required to respond to. A disaster management plan is in place, but better levels of coordination between stakeholders must be achieved in order to effectively deal with disasters. The implementation of the plan must be further explored.

#### 4.6.2. DEMARCATION

A 2008 decision by Municipal Demarcation Board transferred an area, including five settlement areas, previously located in KwaSani to the Impendle Municipality. The areas transferred to Impendle include Stepmore, KwaThunzi, Netherby and Ntwasahlobo / Broteni. The transfer of these areas can be viewed as a threat to the future existence of the KwaSani Municipality as the smaller population will potentially further reduce the equitable share allocation of the municipality.

The KwaSani Municipality has over the past couple of years done a considerable amount of planning and development work in these areas, now forming part of Impendle. The various options for ensuring the continued delivery of services and infrastructure to the people in these settlements must be considered. It is to be noted that most line function departments and the district municipality still deal with these settlements as part of KwaSani.

#### 4.6.3. SKILLS DEVELOPMENT

Skills development is seen as of major importance to the future sustainability of development in the Municipality. The Municipality propose a strong focus on training and skills development specifically in the tourism and agricultural sectors. The skills development should be done in close cooperation with the Department of Labour. The Department of Education should also be consulted regarding the establishment of appropriately located secondary schools in the area, as well as on the establishment of an FET college. It is hoped that these initiatives will impact positively on developing the skills base in the municipal area.

#### 4.6.4. SOCIAL AND COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT SERVICES

| PROGRAM/PROJECT NAME   | CATEGORY             | KEY PERFORMANCE<br>INDICATOR  | KSM BUDGET<br>REQUIRED<br>2011/12 |
|--|----------------------|---|-----------------------------------|
| Music and Dance Local<br>Selections(Festival)  | Arts and Culture     | At least 20 Groups to participate   | R30 000                           |
| Career Exhibition  | Education            | 3 High Schools to participate   | R30 000                           |
| Youth Summit   | Youth<br>Development | Youth Summit held   | R50 000                           |
| Promotion of the Music<br>Group  | Arts and Culture     | One Group promoted  | R40 000                           |
| HIV and AIDS Programme   | Health               | Local AIDS Council Re-<br>established and Two<br>Awareness Campaigns Done                   | R40 000                           |
| Youth Day  | Youth<br>Development | Youth Day Commemorated  | R50 000                           |
| Support to Youth SMMEs   | Youth<br>Development | One project supported per<br>ward. Four youth projects<br>supported                         | R40 000                           |
| KwaNaloga Games  | Sports               | Securing accommodation and kits   | R40 000                           |
| Mayoral Cup  | Sports               | ThreeCodetoparticipate(Soccer, Netball andVolley Ball)                                      | R40 000                           |
| Development of the Youth<br>Development Strategy   | Youth<br>Development | Strategy developed and adopted by Council   | R50 000                           |
| Transport for our<br>participants to Sector<br>Department's Programs and<br>Special Requests | Special Programs     | Involvement in sector<br>department's Programs and<br>Some Special Requests<br>attended too | R60 000                           |

#### TABLE 12: SPECIAL PROGRAMMES 2011 / 12 ACTIVITIES Image: special programmes 2011 / 12 ACTIVITIES

| PROGRAM/PROJECT NAME   | CATEGORY                      | KEY PERFORMANCE<br>INDICATOR  | KSM BUDGET<br>REQUIRED<br>2011/12 |
|--|-------------------------------|---|-----------------------------------|
| Experiential Training in<br>Youth and Special Programs<br>Office | Youth<br>Development          | Two Youth to be absorbed  | R48 000                           |
| Tertiary Institutions<br>Registration Fees Support               | Youth<br>Development          | At Least Ten Learners from<br>needy background assisted<br>registered with Tertiary<br>institutions | R20 000                           |
| Sports Development and<br>KwaNaloga Games Local<br>Selections    | Sports                        | Netball, Volley Ball, Cricket<br>and Rugby  | R50 000                           |
| Disability   | Disability                    | Needs analysis done, one<br>project supported and<br>Disability Day Celebrated                      | R40 000                           |
| Kwa Sani Youth awards  | Youth<br>Development          | Best Performing Youth<br>awarded in different<br>categories   | R20 000                           |
| Crime Awareness<br>Campaigns                                     | Fighting Crime                | Two Crime Awareness<br>Campaigns  | R10 000                           |
| Gender Programs  | Gender                        | Women's Day Celebrated and<br>Gender Related Programs<br>Coordinated                                | R30 000                           |
| Children focused Programs  | Children                      | Christmas Party for Orphaned<br>Children and one Child<br>Protection Campaign                       | R20 000                           |
| Establishment and<br>Coordination of Structures                  | Youth and Special<br>Programs | Youth Council, Sports Council,<br>Disability Forum, Music and<br>Dance Forum Established            | R40 000                           |
| Lobby for Youth related<br>Facilities Development                | Youth                         | Sports Fields, Combo Courts ,<br>Youth Centre   |                                   |
| Organize Training  | Youth<br>Development          | Youth in Business, Youth in Sports and Arts and Culture   |                                   |
| Total  |                               |   | R748 000                          |

#### 4.6.4.1 SPECIAL PROGRAMS OFFICE: CHALLENGES

- The Special Programs office has a limited budget available and therefore has to apply for funding from other line function departments.
- The office deals with many programs which results in the office not being able to fund all programs/requests received.

- Due to financial constraints the Special Programs office is unable to do catering for meetings.
- The office is short staffed which results into neglect of some programs. There is a need for an additional resource in the office.

# SECTION D: HIGH LEVEL SPATIAL DEVELOPMENT FRAMEWORK

# 1. INTRODUCTION

In terms of section 26 (e) of the Local Government Municipal Systems Act, Act32 of 2000 An Integrated Development Plan (IDP) is required to incorporate a Spatial Development Framework. A spatial development framework (SDF) is framework that seeks to guide the overall spatial distribution of current and desirable land uses within a municipality, in order to give effect to the vision, goals and objectives of the municipal IDP.

# 2. BACKGROUND

The KwaSani municipality's SDF was last reviewed in 2006/2007 financial year as draft. Co-operative Governance and Traditional Affairs (Spatial planning section) presented to council a sound Landscape Character Assessment – implication on the SDF for the municipality, the council adopted this angle of the SDF. COGTA committed themselves to assist define the approach and procedure for formulating the SDF (2012/2013).

The extended Manco strategic workshop meeting resolved that the existing SDF must be reviewed in taking into consideration the elections will cut short the IDP process, however the preparation of the new 5 year cycle SDF may commence after the existing SDF has been reviewed as indicated on the IDP. In terms of the Municipal Systems Act all municipalities are required to prepare and review their IDP during the 5 year period of its lifespan.

The preparation of the Spatial Development Framework forms part the IDP and forms the basis for the preparation of KwaSani Land Use Management (LUM). Land Use Management is intended to enable more efficient service provision from the municipality in terms of planning and development. The Department of Cooperative Governance and Traditional Affairs (COGTA) have appointed K2M Technologies to undertake a scheme update for the KwaSani municipality which will be an excellent base to prepare the KwaSani Scheme.

In the view of the MEC comments and the Spatial Development Framework review steering committee the below table give details of the comments of what is required to make KwaSani Strategic Spatial document improve.

See overleaf table 2.1 and 2.2 Spatial Development Framework Review March 2011 comments.

| MEC ASSESSMENT COMMENTS   | IMPROVEMENT   |
|---|---|
| 1. The Municipality must use a series of maps, graphs and diagrams  | On this review 2011, we have used more maps<br>and one graph.<br>Diagrams will be incorporated in on the 5year<br>IDP SDF cycle.                            |
| 2. The SDF should indicate and adopt a phased<br>approach based on short-, medium-, and long-<br>term interventions in terms of managing land<br>use change in an area of great tourism<br>opportunities. | The new SDF will be much more comprehensive<br>on tourism development in view of the fact that<br>the Landscape character assessment will be<br>integrated. |
| 3. The SDF document does not provide basic guidelines for a land use management systems.  | This has been corrected   |
| 4. The KwaSani SDF does not attain substantial alignment with the municipal capital projects and expenditure  | In progress to map all the capital investment<br>framework projects. And programs for land<br>development.  |
| 5. A strategic Assessment of the impact that the SDF may have on the environment is substantively addressed.  | We have incorporated an environmental sensitive map, but the strategic environment assessment (SEA) will be done in the next cycle.                         |
| 6. The SDF is silent on National Spatial planning directives such as the National Spatial Development Perspective (NSDP) and alignment with district and neighboring municipalities.                      | This has been addressed through this review 2011.   |
| 7. It is recommended that in the review of the SDF the Provincial Spatial Development Guidelines be considered.   | This will be incorporated on the next 5 year cycle SDF preparation.   |

#### TABLE 13: SPATIAL DEVELOPMENT FRAMEWORK REVIEW MARCH 2011 (MEC COMMENTS)

# TABLE 14: SPATIAL DEVELOPMENT FRAMEWORK REVIEW MARCH 2011 (SDF STEERING<br/>COMMITTEE COMMENTS)

| SDF STEERING COMMITTEE  | IMPROVEMENT                               |
|---|---|
| 1. SCAP Buffer should be adhered to   | This will addressed on the next SDF cycle |
| 2. Sani Pass, Giant Castle and Bushmen's Nek are not commercial node.                                       | This will addressed on the next SDF cycle |
| 3. There is an Ambiguous or confusion between<br>Eco-tourism and Commercial Agricultural<br>Tourism.        | This will addressed on the next SDF cycle |
| 4. The SDF Corridors open up a lot of development ideas and is not consistence with the Drakensberg policy. | This will addressed on the next SDF cycle |
| 5. Areas of Conservation- there is not much information   | This will addressed on the next SDF cycle |
| 6. Urban Node- it must stipulate more details for example the density 50 unit per hectare and scale factor  | This will addressed on the next SDF cycle |
| 7. SCAP marked out scenic routes  | This will addressed on the next SDF cycle |
| 8. The wild areas for example wild rivers and ridge should be included.                                     | This will addressed on the next SDF cycle |
| 9. Potential Commercial Node- Sani's turnoff and Garden Castle are very dangerous.                          | This will addressed on the next SDF cycle |
| 10. The New Demarcation which includes the World Heritage site (WHS)  | This has been to some extent looked at    |

# 3. OBJECTIVES AND PURPOSE

The main objective of the project is to review the existing SDF in order to provide the Municipality with sufficient information to facilitate land use and development.

The SDF in its course of preparation includes the following:

- In terms of Chapter 2 of the KwaZulu-Natal Planning and Development Act (PDA) [Act No.6 of 2008], each municipality must prepare a scheme which will extend over its entire area of jurisdiction over a five year period.
- The principles as contained in Chapter 1 of the Development Facilitation Act (DFA) (Act No. 67 of 1995).
- To give effect to section 4 Chapter 2 of the Municipal Systems Act (Act No. 32 of 2000) and its regulations.
- Sets out IDP objectives that have a spatial impact to reflect the desired spatial form of the municipality.
- Provides strategies which:
  - o Indicate desired patterns of land use within the municipality.
  - o Address the spatial reconstruction of the municipality.
  - And provide strategic guidance in respect of the location and nature of development within the municipality.
- Sets out a capital investment framework for the municipality's development programs.
- Provides a strategic assessment of the environmental impact of the spatial development framework.
- Identifies programs and projects for the development of land within the municipality.
- Is aligned with the spatial development frameworks reflected in the integrated development plans of neighboring municipalities, and;
- Provides a visual representation of the desired spatial form of the municipality, which representation:
  - Must indicate where public and private land development and infrastructure investment should take place.
  - o Must indicate desired or undesired utilization of space in a particular area.
  - May delineate the urban edge.
  - o Must identify areas where strategic intervention is required.
  - o And must identify areas where priority spending is required.
- Adopts SCAP principles.

The purpose of KwaSani Municipality Spatial Development Framework (SDF) is to reflect the culmination of the other elements of the IDP, and is guided by those development informants, strategies and development actions which have a spatial implication. It broadly informs decisions relating to future development and service provision.

# 4. AIMS OF KWASANI SDF

The aims of a KwaSani Spatial Development Framework are to:

- Promote sustainable functional and integrated settlement patterns in order to:
  - o discourage low density urban sprawl;
  - o generate social and economic opportunities for people;
  - Promote easy accessibility to those opportunities;
  - Address distorted spatial patterns.
- maximize resources efficiency; for example:
  - o ensure the protection of the available environmental resources within a municipality
  - Protect productive land for agricultural purposes.
- Enhance regional identity and unique character of place.
- Ensure conformance with the neighboring local, districts and provincial spatial development frameworks.

## 5. LEGISLATION AND POLICY

The SDF is guided by policy documents and legislation providing spatial strategic guidelines to include, amongst others:

- Local Government Municipal Systems Act, 2000
- The Development Facilitation Act (DFA)
- The National Environment Management Act (NEMA)
- The White Paper on South African Land Policy
- Provincial Growth and Development Strategy
- Land Use Management Bill, 2001
- KwaZulu-Natal: Provincial Spatial Economic Development Strategy.
- National Spatial Development Perspective

The Regulations promulgated in terms of the Municipal Systems Act, 2000 set out the following requirements for a Spatial Development Framework:

"A spatial development framework reflected in a municipality's integrated development plan must:

- (a) Give effect to the principles contained in Chapter 1 of the Development Facilitation Act, 1995 (Act No. 67 of 1995);
- (b) Set out objectives that reflects the desired spatial form of the municipality;
- (c) contain strategies and policies regarding the manner in which to achieve the objectives referred to in paragraph (b), which strategies and policies must
  - o indicate desired patterns of land use within the municipality;
  - Address the spatial reconstruction of the municipality; and

- Provide strategic guidance in respect of the location and nature of development within the municipality.
- (d) set out basic guidelines for a land use management system in the municipality;
- (e)set out a capital investment framework for the municipality's development programs;
- (f) Contain a strategic assessment of the environmental impact of the spatial development framework;
- (g) identify programs and projects for the development of land within the municipality;
- (h) be aligned with the spatial development frameworks reflected in the integrated development plans of neighbouring municipalities; and
  - provide a visual representation of the desired spatial form of the municipality, which representation –
  - must indicate where public and private land development and infrastructure investment should take place;
  - o must indicate desired or undesired utilization of space in a particular area;
  - o may delineate the urban edge;
  - o must identify areas where strategic intervention is required; and
  - o must indicate areas where priority spending is required".

#### 5.1. THE PRINCIPLES CONTAINED IN THE DEVELOPMENT FACILITATION ACT (DFA)

Chapter 1 of the DFA sets out a number of principles which apply to all land development. The following principles would apply to the formulation and content of a Spatial Development Framework.

- (a) Policies, administrative practice and laws should:
  - o provide for urban and rural land development;
  - o facilitate the development of formal and informal, existing and new settlements;
  - discourage the illegal occupation of land, with due recognition of informal land development processes;
  - o promote speedy land development;
  - o promote efficient and integrated land development in that they: promote the integration of the social, economic, institutional and physical aspects of land development; promote integrated land development in rural and urban areas in support of each other; promote the availability of residential and employment opportunities in close proximity to or integrated with each other; optimize the use of existing resources including such resources relating to agriculture, land, minerals, bulk infrastructure, roads, transportation and social facilities; promote a diverse combination of land uses, also at the level of individual erven or subdivisions of land; discourage the phenomenon of "urban sprawl" in urban areas and contribute to the development of more compact towns and cities; contribute to the correction of the historically distorted spatial patterns of settlement in the Republic and to the optimum use of existing infrastructure in excess of current needs; and encourage environmentally sustainable land development practices and processes.
- (b) Members of communities affected by land development should actively participate in the process of land development.

- (c) The skills and capacities of disadvantaged persons involved in land development should be developed.
- (d) Policy, administrative practice and laws should promote sustainable land development at the required scale in that they should
  - promote land development which is within the fiscal, institutional and administrative means of the Republic;
  - o promote the establishment of viable communities;
  - o promote sustained protection of the environment'
  - o meet the basic needs of all citizens in an affordable way; and
  - ensure the safe utilization of land by taking into consideration factors such as geological formations and hazardous undermined areas
- (e) Each proposed land development area should be judged on its own merits and no particular use of land, such as residential, commercial, conservational, industrial, community facility, mining, agricultural or public use, should in advance or in general be regarded as being less important or desirable than any other use of land.
- (f) Land development should result in security of tenure, provide for the widest possible range of tenure alternatives, including individual and communal tenure, and in cases where land development takes the form of upgrading an existing settlement, not deprive beneficial occupiers of homes or land or, where it is necessary for land or homes occupied by them to be utilized for other purposes, their interests in such land or homes should be reasonably accommodated in some other manner.
- (g) A competent authority at national, provincial and local government level should coordinate the interests of the various sectors involved in or affected by land development so as to minimize conflicting demands on scarce resources.
- (h) Policy, administrative practice and laws relating to land development should stimulate the effective functioning of a land development market based on open competition between suppliers of goods and services.

# 5.2. THE PROVINCIAL GROWTH AND DEVELOPMENT STRATEGY

Municipal planning should obviously be guided by planning initiatives undertaken by other spheres of government. Previous IDP's made reference to the Provincial Growth and Development Strategy (PGDS) which was approved by the Provincial Cabinet in July 1996. It has been reviewed and is set out in a document entitled "Provincial Growth and Development Strategy Summit 2004" It provides strategic guidance in order to release economic growth and ensure sustainability. It consists of six programmes, some of which contain elements relevant to the SDF.

- **Programme 1:** Good Governance requires the preparation of Municipal Spatial Development Frameworks and the implementation of Municipal Land Use Managements Systems. It emphasizes the need for intergovernmental co-ordination and co-operation, particularly with regard to service delivery to avoid duplication. It advocates the use of a GIS system for capture of data, and the use of e-Governance (Websites) as a way of bringing government service to the people of the province.
- **Programme 3:** Competitive Investment provides strategies for industrial development identifying the need to consolidate, develop and diversify the province's manufacturing and agricultural bases and the need to develop a sustainable and competitive tourism industry.
- **Programme 4:** Local Economic Development covers support of local business. Areas where these can be promoted need to be identified.
- **Programme 5:** Sustainable Communities includes the provision of appropriate and sustainable housing. It is envisaged that all slums should be cleared within the next 6 years. Land Reform and Development processes need to be expedited.
- **Programme 6:** Crosscutting strategies of a spatial nature include Environmental Management and Integration with surrounding Local Authority and the District Municipality Frameworks.

# 5.2.1. THE WHITE PAPER ON SPATIAL PLANNING AND LAND USE MANAGEMENT, 2001 AND THE LAND USE MANAGEMENT BILL, 2001 GIVE GUIDANCE

The White Paper states that the Spatial Development Framework should indicate (on a map / plan) desired patterns of land use, directions of growth, urban edges, special development areas, and conservation areas.

# 5.2.2. NATIONAL AND PROVINCIAL PLANNING INITIATIVES THAT IS RELEVANT TO THE SPATIAL FRAMEWORK

The Rural Service System initiative is a Provincial Planning Initiative which arose in response to the need to address and alleviate the widespread rural poverty and the inequitable distribution of services within KwaZulu Natal. Rural Service Centres are envisaged from which a range of services could be rendered to rural settlements. To support the provision of services, linkages in terms of road connections and communication infrastructure between such centers and higher order centers are vital. Two lower order levels centres are envisaged. The current terminology for these being Service Satellites and Service Sub-satellites. The Service Satellites would have a more permanent

provision of services whereas the sub-satellites would facilitate a weekly level of service. The types of service that could be covered include:

- Civic Administration
- Service Co-ordination
- Engineering Infrastructure Services
- Communication Infrastructure Services
- Government Information Services
- Social and Support Services
- Economic and Business Support Services
- Tourism and Enterprise Development.

#### 5.2.3. KWASANI RURAL DEVELOPMENT INITIATIVE

KwaSani Municipality undertook nine studies as part of a strategic, region wide and systematic approach to the development of the underserved, higher density African rural residential settlements. Recognising that the main developmental problems experienced by these settlements, in which about 80% of the population live, were a result of an inherited spatial structure, the KwaSani Local Municipality understood that development interventions would need to be locally specific but at the same time integrated into a broader social and economic restructuring framework for the municipal area.

At the outset of this rural development initiative, 9 higher density African rural residential settlements were within the KwaSani Local Municipality; however, after re-demarcation in August 2008, four (Stepmore, KwaThunzi, Netherby/Ngqiya and Ntwasahlobo/Broteni) fell into Impendle Local Municipality and another straddles the current boundary. Map 5 shows the previous KwaSani boundary as well as the new KwaSani – Impendle boundary.

The objectives of the KwaSani rural development initiative are to:

- To achieve a more sustainable distribution of population and natural resources;
- To improve service delivery systems so as to make services more accessible to the population, while at the same time improving the effectiveness of service delivery;
- To improve household food security;
- To support sustainable livelihoods;
- To provide households with some realistic choices as to how to attain sustainable livelihoods;
- To maintain the natural environment as a resource for bio-diversity, agriculture and tourism;
- To establish some principles to guide the spatial organization of rural development initiatives in and around KwaSani.

#### 5.3. NATIONAL AND PROVINCIAL SPATIAL DEVELOPMENT

The National Spatial Development Perspective (NSPD) guides government in implementing its programmes in order to achieve the objectives of halving poverty and unemployment by 2014. The NSDP is built on four basic principles. These are:

- Rapid economic growth that is sustained and inclusive is a pre-requisite for the of poverty alleviation.
- Government spending on fixed investment should be focused on localities of economic growth/ or economic potential in order to gear up private sector investment, stimulate sustainable economic activities and create long term employment opportunities.
- Where low economic potential exists investments should be directed at projects and programmes to address past and current social inequalities.
- In order to overcome the spatial distortions of Apartheid, future settlement and economic development opportunities should be channeled into activity corridors and nodes that are adjacent to or link the main growth centres in order for them to become regional gateways to the global economy.

At a strategic level, the Provincial Spatial Economic Development Strategy (PSEDS) released in November 2006, strongly reinforces the concept of promoting development around the main activity corridors of the Province. Future residential, tourism and infrastructural development is to be focused on the main identified corridors of the Province. The PSEDS states that infrastructure investment and development spending should primarily support localities that will become future growth nodes, supported by municipal integrated development plans.

The PSEDS seeks to align the Millennium Development Goals adopted by the United Nations with the KwaZulu-Natal Provincial Growth and Development Strategy and to harness the fiscal, financial and human resources at its disposal towards eradicating poverty, creating employment and laying the foundations for accelerated economic growth. (Pg 3, PSEDS: 2006). Moreover, the PSEDS seeks the means to achieve the Accelerated and Shared Growth Initiative (AGSI-SA) announced by government in February 2006, to place South Africa on a permanently higher growth path of more than 4, 5% in the period to 2009 and more than 6% from 2010 to 2014. All development should therefore be focused round achieving the objectives of the strategy.

One of the key objectives of the PSEDS is to redress the lopsided economic and social costs for poor communities in locations far from employment and other opportunities.

The PSEDS seeks to achieve its objectives through a system of aligned municipal integrated development plans and spatial development frameworks. To this extent the KwaSani Spatial Development Framework is aligned with provincial objectives in that it identifies areas for development, acknowledging that the primary movement corridors created by the road and rail links are major assets and a provincial priority. These main corridors provide the opportunity for future settlement and economic development opportunities to be channeled into activity corridors and nodes that are adjacent to or link main growth centers in order for them to become regional gateways to the global economy. (Pg 10, PSEDS: 2006)

# 6. THE IDP'S STRATEGIC FRAMEWORK

In addition to the national and provincial legislation and policies as set out above, the SDF would also be guided by the IDP's Strategic Framework.

The vision of the Municipality focuses on the following:

#### 6.1. LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT

- To develop and improve the services offered by the tourism sector of the local economy to capitalize on the world heritage site.
- To diversify the local economy.
- Through focused investment by all spheres of government, and through the establishment of partnerships, achieve:
  - o The transfer of practical skills to residents to enable them to become entrepreneurs; and
  - o To jump start the local economy by taking advantage of opportunities.

#### 6.2. SERVICE DELIVERY

To provide basic / minimum levels of services to all residents, the most important service delivery networks in KwaSani and shown on:

- Pension pay points
- Schools
- Health services
- Electricity availability
- Social facilities

On account of the small sizes of the rural settlements, their dispersed locations and the associated high costs of travelling to Underberg/Himeville, the appropriate approach to providing public and private services is by means of periodic service delivery.

# 6.3. INSTITUTIONAL

- To improve communication channels both within the municipality, and between the municipality and other key role players.
- To improve the skills and expertise within the municipal staff to ensure efficient and effective administration and service delivery.
- Retain the financial viability of the municipality.
- To initiate an entrepreneurial approach to local government through "strategic partnerships"

The Strategic Framework also contains a wide-ranging set of objectives and strategies which are aimed at addressing a number of key issues. The following objectives are especially relevant to the formulation of a SDF:

- Develop a set of incentives to attract tourists and potential developers
- Develop tourism activities and festivals further to firmly place KWASANI on the map
- The regular maintenance and upgrade of local access, urban and rural roads based on community needs

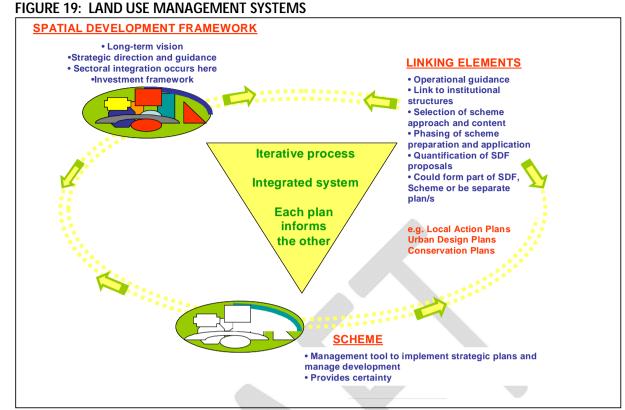
# 7. THE LINK BETWEEN SPATIAL PLANNING AND LAND USE MANAGEMENT

In terms of KZN Planning and Development Act, Act 6 of 2008, land use management, the Spatial Development Framework is intended to form the basis for the Land Use Management for KwaSani Municipality in order to:-

- Provide a single land use management scheme applicable to the whole Municipality;
- Simplify the scheme so that it can be used effectively by officials and members of the public;
- Provide a range of land management mechanisms to manage the use of land in urban and rural areas of the Municipality;
- Provide a land use scheme which will facilitate development;
- Reflect the aims and objectives of the Integrated Development Framework and to add value to the Spatial Framework;
- Provide a cadastral and zoning system which the Municipality can use to value and rate land.

In order to achieve the above, the Spatial Development Framework must contain a sufficient level of detail to guide the implementation of land use rights through planning schemes, while on the other hand it must identify measures to make it easier to development land and to stimulate development.

The following figure provides a visual description of the relationship between the Spatial Development framework and the Municipal LUMS.



Source: Land Use Management Systems 2004 Review

The KwaSani Land Use Scheme is under preparation.

# 8. FORMULATION OF A SPATIAL DEVELOPMENT FRAMEWORK

#### **SPATIAL** = RELATING TO PHYSICAL SPACE

**Spatial Development Framework** = A Spatial Development Framework is a framework that seeks to guide overall spatial distribution of current and desirable land uses within a municipality, in order to give effect to the vision, goals and objectives of the municipal IDP. It is a plan that outlines developmental principles, policies and goals that are applicable in the municipal area in relation to physical space.

A spatial Development Framework provides a broad indication of where different types of development should take place within the municipal area- in other words it provides a spatial guidance for development. The spatial framework is the structure, which allows for the development of a co-ordinate and integrated economic development strategy to harness and exploit opportunities on a large scale throughout the District Municipality. An important feature of any spatial framework is the system of nodes and corridors.

#### 8.1. THE SPATIAL DEVELOPMENT CONCEPT

#### 8.1.1. LAND USES

The sub-region comprises a series of concentric semi-circles around Lesotho. The first is the Ukhahlamba Drakensberg Park (UDP), which is part of the Maloti Drakensberg Transfrontier Park a World Heritage site (WHS); the second the adjacent buffer area that creates an approximate 30km protected area buffer zone ; and the third, a broad band of land under agricultural use (mainly commercial). The inner areas of the agricultural land overlap with the buffer area in places. The WHS and buffer areas offer a variety of tourism opportunities.

#### 8.1.2. MOVEMENT NETWORKS

The main access route into Kwa Sani is the R 617 which runs from the N3 near Howick, through Underberg and south to join the N2 at Kokstad. A secondary road P 27-2 runs from Underberg through the buffer area to Lower Loteni, Nottingham road and the N3. Beyond this is a network of lower order gravel roads.

The Department of Transport (national) is planning a new road to link Matatiele, Underberg, Impendle and Lions River to the N3. The programme and status of this proposal in not known at this stage.

#### 8.1.3. AVAILABILITY OF SERVICES

The most important service delivery networks in Kwa Sani:

- Pension pay points
- Schools
- Health services
- Electricity availability
- Social facilities

#### 8.1.4. SETTLEMENT PATTERN

The settlement pattern, which is closely linked to the land uses described above, ranges from large areas with no population but high conservation value and tourism potential (the WHS), through areas of very low density (either commercial farmlands or small tourist nodes), areas of moderate and relatively higher settlement density, to the Underberg/Himeville urban centre.

This pattern is summarized in Table overleaf.

| TABLE 15: SETTLEMENT PATTERN |                           |  |   |   |   |
|------------------------------|---------------------------|--|---|---|---|
| CATEGORY                     | SETTLEMENT<br>DENSITY     | MAIN LAND USE<br>OR ECONOMIC<br>ACTIVITY   | NATURAL<br>RESOURCE<br>POTENTIAL                    | EXAMPLES OF<br>SETTLEMENTS<br>(EST POP. & H/H)  | DEVELOPMENT<br>PLANS  |
| 1                            | No<br>population          | Conservation,<br>tourism   | Very high   | World Heritage Site   | Integrated<br>Management Plan<br>(2006), Concept<br>Development Plan<br>(2006)-Buffer Zone<br>Plan (2007) |
| 2                            | High density,<br>urban    | Residential,<br>commercial,<br>services  |   | Underberg /<br>Himeville (pop<br>3000; 700 hh)  | Growth Framework<br>Plan 2009   |
| 3                            | High density<br>rural     | Settlement,<br>subsistence, little<br>agriculture  | Natural<br>resource base<br>under stress            | Stepmore (pop<br>3000; 400 hh)<br>Ntwasahlobo<br>/Brotheni (pop 920;<br>170 hh)   | LDBP, 2010<br>LDBP 2010   |
| 4a                           | Moderate<br>density rural | Population in<br>balance with, or<br>below natural<br>resource<br>potential                | Natural<br>resource base<br>offers<br>opportunities | Enhlanhleni (pop<br>1120; 140 hh)<br>Kwa Pitela (pop<br>600; 100 hh)  | LDBP, 2010<br>LDBP 2010   |
| 4b                           | Moderate<br>density rural | Population in<br>excess of natural<br>resource<br>potential                                | Natural<br>resource base<br>under stress            | Mqatsheni         (pop           3330; 450 hh)            Ridge         /           Mkhomazana         (pop           2400; 400 hh) | LDBP 2010<br>LDBP 2010  |
| 5a                           | Very low<br>density rural | African freehold;<br>some settlement;<br>limited<br>agriculture<br>Commercial<br>farmlands |   | Thunzi (pop 500;<br>100 hh)<br>Ngqiya /Netherby<br>(pop 270; 43 hh)<br>Not yet identified   | LDBP 2110<br>LDBP 2010<br>No plans yet  |
| 5b                           | Very low<br>density rural | Tourist nodes  |   | Reichenau<br>Sani Pass  | LDBP 2010<br>No plans yet   |

#### TABLE 15: SETTLEMENT PATTERN

The rationale for selection of settlements to be included in the present initiative was to focus on rural settlements with moderate and higher densities (types 3 and 4) for which plans had not been prepared previously. About 80 % of the pre August 2008 KSM population live in these settlements. Reichenau was included as it is closely linked to Enhlanhleni and provided an opportunity to study a type 5b node in some detail.

The 9 rural nodes, shown on Figure 1, are listed in the order in which field work was undertaken. Those marked \* became part of Impendle Local Municipality after re-demarcation in August 2008; (\*) indicates that the present boundary cuts through the settlement.

- Enhlahleni (4a)
- Reichenau (5b)
- Mqatsheni (4b)
- Stepmore\*(3)
- Kwa Pitela (4a)
- Thunzi \* (5a)
- Ngqiya/Netherby\* (5a)
- Ntwasahlobo/Brothini\*(3)
- Ridge/Mkhomazana(\*)(4b).

# 9. DEFINITIONS OF LAND USE ACTIVITIES AND FEATURES

Definitions for each group of land use activities included in the tables of this chapter 11 are listed for purposes of clarification and reference when using the tables.

#### 9.1. AGRI-INDUSTRY

Commercial activity supporting or complementing agricultural activities including concentrated plant or animal production units, or industries related to processing or beneficiation of agricultural products.

Included are operations that supply agricultural tools and machinery and agricultural requirements such as fertiliser and stock feeds; commercial mechanical or engineering workshops; plant nurseries and production tunnels or other such structures; processing of dairy products or saw milling of timber; abattoirs, cattle feedlots, chicken batteries and piggeries and the wastes or by-products from such activities. Excluded from the definition are any of the above activities which are carried for purely "own use" or non-commercial purposes. Also excluded are facilities for handling livestock for purposes of dipping, spraying, counting or shearing, or for basic cleaning and packaging of crops such as potatoes.

#### 9.2. AMENITY PLANTING

Use of plants, especially trees, for windbreaks or other shelter, ornamental purposes, or for view frames (but not for commercial timber production)

A range of plants are regularly used for amenity purposes but some have become invasive and are now classified as problem species. Attention is drawn to such plants in order to prevent the inadvertent spreading of problem species and the use of the following species is particularly inadvisable:

| American bramble     | Rubus Caneifoleus               |
|----------------------|---------------------------------|
| Black wattle         | Acacia Mearnsii                 |
| Silver wattle        | A. Dealbata                     |
| Green wattle         | A Decurrens                     |
| Fire thorn           | Pyracantha sp                   |
| Silver (Grey) poplar | Populus canescens               |
| Pine trees           | Pinus spp, especially P. Patula |
| Gum trees            | Eucalyptus spp.                 |
|                      |                                 |

#### 9.3. COMMERCIAL AFFORESTATION

Production of timber in plantations, greater than 10 ha in extent, for commercial purposes. Applications for timber planting permits within the municipality, and other related matters, are to be processed in the usual manner by the KwaZulu-Natal Afforestation Permit Review Panel. The obligatory Environmental Impact Assessments would, however, also be scrutinized by the municipality.

Within the municipality, commercial afforestation must follow recognised landscape management principles (UK Forestry Authority. 1992. Landscape design guidelines. HMSO Publication Centre, London). Such action is particularly important in the vicinity of scenic view points and along View Corridors.

# 9.4. EXTENSIVE AGRICULTURE

Agriculture involving the use of the natural vegetation without any attempt to increase its yield above that of the original condition, and/or the cultivation of up to 20 ha of land for crops or pastures.

This refers primarily to the grazing of livestock on natural veld but does allow for a limited amount of crop or pasture production. Included is the use of facilities such as dips, spray races, and holding kraals.

#### 9.5. INDUSTRIAL DEVELOPMENT

Developments or industries, as identified in Section 21 of the Environmental Conservation Act (Act 73 of 1989), which are not allied with local tourism or agricultural activities.

Such developments will usually be based on some manufacturing or product processing activity, but are not linked to any tourism product or activity and neither use or produce any agricultural product.

#### 9.6. INTENSIVE AGRICULTURE

A farming system involving high yields of crops or livestock products by means of replacing or enhancing the natural agricultural resource base.

Such activity is likely to impact significantly upon the local biodiversity and scenic resources and consists primarily of production of mono specific crops such as maize or vegetables on areas which exceed 20ha in extent, or the grazing of livestock on improved pastures. Included are operations involving irrigation of crops or pastures and use may be made of large machines such as combine harvesters and centre- pivot irrigation systems.

# 9.7. INTENSIVE OR SEMI-INTENSIVE HUMAN SETTLEMENT

Settlements which are either greater than that needed for the agricultural or other activity on the property, or which are conventional residential developments.

Such settlements may or may not be formally defined and recognised but which are at a level requiring development of some communal infrastructure and which are almost totally dependent on food brought in from other areas. At greater densities they are tending toward urban development.

# 9.8. LARGE SCALE TOURISM DEVELOPMENT

Development of large-scale tourism infrastructure such as large hotels, theme parks, cultural and heritage centre's, camping and caravan facilities, timeshare or other such developments, and casinos.

Such tourism development will cater for hundreds or even thousands of visitors at any one time.

#### 9.9. LARGE-SCALE INFRASTRUCTURAL PROJECTS

Large-scale infrastructure which has the potential to impinge on the functional integrity of the natural environment or on the aesthetic quality of the landscape.

Included are items such as regional power lines, major dams and water canals, reservoirs or other infrastructure associated with water reticulation schemes, highways, railways, cellular telephone masts, cableways and the like.

#### 9.10. MINES AND QUARRIES

Sites established for the (commercial) extraction of materials such as minerals, rock, gravel, sand or shale, or soil borrow pits, or peat extraction. Also included are any associated facilities, such as crusher or screening plants, or other works which are used to process the product of any mine or quarry.

The sites referred to may be either on dry land or may be associated with a river channel or a wetland.

#### 9.11. NATURE AND RESOURCE CONSERVATION

The long term management, including the associated environmental education opportunities, of natural resources such as biodiversity resources and sites of social, cultural, spiritual, archaeological, paleontological, geological or scenic value, in order to ensure their continued existence in an acceptable condition, whether or not utilization, active or passive, is taking place.

Environmental education is included in this definition as it is perceived to be an integral part of the conservation effort.

# 9.12. NATURE- AND CULTURE-BASED TOURISM

Outdoor recreation and participatory travel experience, to both natural as well as to cultural environments, that contribute to the sustainable use of these environments, respect the integrity of the host communities, and which produce economic opportunities that contribute to the long term conservation of the resource base and reinforce the concept that conservation can bring meaningful benefits.

This form of ecotourism is implemented at a low key and` does not necessarily require the provision of accommodation or other built infrastructure.

#### 9.13. ROADS

Publicly funded national, provincial, or district, roads.

Excluded are roads or tracks on private land or communal land. The reference to new roads includes construction of new roads or widening and/or re-alignment of existing roads.

#### 9.14. SMALL-SCALE AGRICULTURE

Agriculture on small areas of land (20ha in extent) or production of crops, usually for human or livestock consumption purposes, in small lands on a larger property.

Agriculture on small holdings or small-scale production of crops on a property that is otherwise used for extensive agriculture. Excluded are numbers of adjacent small fields (lands) which are operated by individuals or families on communal land.

#### 9.15. SMALL-SCALE TOURISM DEVELOPMENT

Development of tourism facilities such as bed-and-breakfasts, small-scale chalet complexes, small hotels, camping and caravan facilities, cottage industries and art and craft outlets. Overnight visitor numbers on any one property shall not exceed one person per two hectares and shall not exceed 60 such visitors per property.

Tourism developments comprising facilities which will cater, at most, for no more than a few dozen visitors at any one time. Such developments will commonly be undertaken by the landowner and not by a large company.

#### 9.16. SUBDIVISION OF LAND

The formal subdivision of an existing cadastral defined unit into two or more subdivisions through the office of the Surveyor-General with the intention of transferring such subdivisions to other parties.

In the Drakensberg region, small parcels of land are generally not economically viable unless some form of intensive agriculture or other business to generate income is practiced upon them.

Clearly, not all proposed subdivisions of land will be undesirable in the buffer zone. However, land subdivision invariably increases development pressures, and uncontrolled subdivision will undoubtedly have serious negative impacts on the buffer zone. It is for this reason that it is recommended that it should be an activity requiring SCAAP's approval. Act 70 of 1970 has been repealed, but this will only become effective once "elaborated" principles for land development in terms of the DFA have been published. According to these principles, a responsible authority may not allow the development (and by implication subdivision) of land in certain instances, which include:

- and with high agricultural and amenity value;
- Environmentally sensitive or conservation worthy areas, and
- Areas that have cultural or historic significance that would be undermined.

This clearly implies that land sub-division in the Buffer Zone of the municipality should be controlled.

#### 9.17. SUBSISTENCE AGRICULTURE

The production of crops or livestock primarily for own consumption.

Agriculture primarily for the needs of one family or a small community. Very little of the crop or other products are sold.

#### 9.18. TRAILS

Pathways or tracks used by hikers, pedestrians, or animal traffic.

Distinction is made between a trail as defined above, and a road which is intended primarily for vehicular traffic.

# 10. KWASANI SDF PREFERRED AND NON-PREFERRED LAND USES AND ACTIVITIES IN THE ZONES

"Preferred activities" are those which are considered to be unlikely to have a significant detrimental effect on the areas for which they are listed. It is intended that they should provide economic options for the owner/occupants of the area but that they will do so without degrading or depleting the resource on which the activity is based.

"Non-preferred activities" are those activities which could lead to degradation or depletion of the resource upon which they are based, and so could foreclose on opportunities for future development in the area.

Either of the above two types of activity may be a "prescribed activity" in terms of the Planning and Development Act. The term is derived from Section 31 (2) (a) which reads as follows:

- "The Minister may further prescribe:
  - (a) activities which in his or her opinion will have a detrimental effect on the environment, and which shall be subject to environmental impact assessment;"
- It should be noted that Preferred and Non-Preferred land use and Activities in the zones should be applied as guidelines only and that necessary to its authorization should be received prior to any development. E.g. EIA's.

#### 10.1. PRIMARY CORRIDOR

R617 the main road providing linkages to Pietermaritzburg and Matatiele, MR126 and MR27-2 providing linkage to Nottingham Road and the N3, and MR318 providing linkages to Lesotho are the primary corridors within the Municipality. Along these routes there are views of scenic beauty and landscape which can attract both domestic and international tourist thereby promoting LED projects at some locations.

#### 10.2. SECONDARY CORRIDOR

MR 265 through Coleford Nature Reserve creates a loop around R617 therefore enhancing tourism and providing access to areas for additional tourism attention. LED is also promoted along these routes as there is tourism activities promoted in the area.

#### 10.3. PRIMARY TOURISM CORRIDOR

On the foot of the Drakensberg Mountains the provincial routes MR318 to Garden Castle and D2 and MR317 to Bushman's Nek serve as primary tourism corridor with magnificent scenic views vistas to the mountains and landscapes. These are to be maintained and strengthened to attract tourist in the municipality.

#### 10.4. PRIMARY COMMERCIAL NODE

Underberg is seen as a primary commercial node as it is fed by development corridors in terms of people and physical thresholds. There is provision of concentration of different activities and services at Underberg. Potential in terms of economic development and property development is high in this town as it is in the region of national and international tourism recognition.

#### 10.5. SECONDARY COMMERCIAL NODE

Himeville is a low key service, housing and administrative centre within the Municipality. Small scale tourism development around this area should be encouraged to add to the uniqueness and tourism attractiveness of the area.

#### 10.6. SATELLITE SERVICE NODES

"Satellite Service Nodes represent the lowest order of locality, where a range of service and economic activities could be concentrated in a sustainable way and are located in the periphery of the Hub," (ibid). Its locations are usually the most accessible locations within an acceptable walking distance of particular community. These services may be located at a clinic, store, tribal court or taxi rank.

The levels of service that are normally found at these nodes are:

- Clinic / Mobile service
- Post Boxes
- Shops
- Secondary and Primary School
- Weekly Service; and
- Weekly / Mobile Service.

These were identified in Mqatsheni.

#### 10.7. URBAN EXPANSION

These are the areas which form the interface between the existing built-up urban areas and the surrounding agricultural area, where development pressures are likely to occur. Agriculture, residential estates and tourism related development are the type of land uses which would be encouraged. Generally, densities would be lower than in the existing built-up areas, and the appropriate density would be determined by an analysis of factors such as accessibility, availability

of services, physical features and environmental considerations. As a general rule a maximum density of 1 unit per 2 ha is suggested.

It is important that prior to any development, subdivisions and service provision (water, roads, etc) that a detailed structure plan be prepared to ensure coherent and harmonious development.

#### 10.8. PRIMARY HERITAGE/ ADVENTURE AND ECO-TOURISM

These are generally areas of lower accessibility and higher environmental sensitivity. The general objective is therefore that agricultural activities should continue, and natural resources be conserved. Tourism developments should be limited to natural and culture-based activities, and preferably integrated with farming activities.

Both the developed as well as values, especially those with good views of farm-based and communally based tourism is growing in importance in this zone, and there is potential both for this as well as large scale tourism to become a lead land use in this zone, ranking equally or exceeding agriculture in importance. Important elements of the tourism resource base include the high quality scenic values, and the river and still water resources. Outdoor recreation attractions including hiking, four-wheel drive and mountain bike trails bird watching and limited game viewing, hunting and fly fishing.

#### 10.9. CONSERVANCIES

The existing landscape quality is one of the primary tourism attractions, and its maintenance should be taken into. The intrinsic bio-diversity value of eco-systems and natural habitats on agricultural farmlands provide the basis for eco-tourism diversification and sustainable farming practices, thus activities need to be carefully planned in order to integrate with the environmental attributes and minimize any negative impacts.

# 10.10. RURAL SETTLEMENTS

In this area, tourism developments should be rural-based, of a small scale, labour orientated and related to the existing agricultural activities and the natural resource base. It is envisaged that subsistence agriculture and housing will be the primary land use in this zone, exceeding tourism in importance. Large-scale land transformation such as residential estates and other forms of large-scale accommodation should not be allowed. Particular attention should be paid to the retention of the integrity of rural landscapes.

| PREFERRED ACTIVITIES                         | NON-PREFERRED ACTIVITIES             |
|--|--------------------------------------|
| Agri Industry                                | Large scale infrastructural projects |
| Amenity planting within non-invasive species | Mines and Quarries                   |
| Extensive agriculture                        | Industrial Development               |
| Intensive agriculture                        |                                      |

 TABLE 16:
 RURAL SETTLEMENTS – PREFERRED AND NON –PREFERRED LAND USES

| PREFERRED ACTIVITIES                         | NON-PREFERRED ACTIVITIES |
|--|--------------------------|
| Nature and resource conservation             |                          |
| Nature and culture based tourism             |                          |
| Subsistence agriculture                      |                          |
| Trails                                       |                          |
| Small scale tourism development              |                          |
| Small scale agriculture                      |                          |
| Species                                      |                          |
| Commercial afforestation                     |                          |
| Intensive or semi intensive human settlement |                          |
| Large scale tourism development              |                          |
| New Roads                                    |                          |
| Subdivision of land                          |                          |

#### 10.11. THE BUFFER ZONE1

The buffer zone was identified in the Special Case Area Plan (SCAP). The SCAP arose out of increasing pressure for various forms of development along the Drakensberg Mountain range and approaches situated on the western terrain of the Municipality. This area is recognized as an environmentally sensitive area where there is pressure to develop the area for tourism, commercial farming, afforestation and provide services and amenities for rural communities living there. The SCAP buffer zone, agricultural zone and tourism development nodes, view corridors and settlement nodes fall within the KwaSani Municipal area. The policies applicable to those components have been introduced into the SDF in order to manage development as it is recognized that inappropriate development of the foothills and the Drakensberg approaches could erode or destroy tourism potential and impact on resources, biodiversity and cultural resources.

The buffer zone lies immediately adjacent to the eastern boundary of the Park, which in turn was delineated by the then Department of Forestry in the late seventies and early Eighties as the lower boundary of the Drakensberg Catchment area) Proclamations 209 of 1948 and 96 of 1951, the Soil Conservation Act). This boundary was known as the Natural Physiographic Catchment Boundary (NPCB), as the permanent boundary of the DCA, and which separated land to be managed for water production, biodiversity conservation and the provision of public outdoor recreation, from the lower-lying permanent agricultural lands. A short distance below the NPCB, an Administrative Catchment Boundary was delineated, on alignments appropriate for the establishment of boundary fencing and fire breaks. Land in private ownership above the ACT was expropriated and consolidated with the DCA, now the uKhahlamba-Drakensberg Park (Bainbridge et al, 1985; Phelan 1976). The NPCB and ACB were delineated only on private land. At that time, the communally-owned areas were administered by the then Government of KwaZulu, and were not subjected to the official policies of the then Natal Provincial Administration.

The function of the Buffer Zone is primarily to protect the integrity of both the Park and the natural communities within the buffer, but it is also designated as an area of co-operation between the Park authorities and the communities with title or rights to the land in the zone. The land within this zone is principally (but not entirely) steep, with shallow soils, intrinsically not suited for any form of intensive agriculture, including commercial afforestation. It is largely suited for resource conservation, extensive forms of agriculture and low-key tourism (see Preferred and Non-preferred land uses proposed for this zone in Table ) It is envisaged, however, that community based tourism will become a lead land use in this zone, equaling or exceeding agriculture in importance.

It is also envisaged that land owners and communities with rights to land will be provided with opportunities for co-operative initiatives which will be of value to the Park authorities as well as land title and right holders. Land in the buffer Zone holds the important advantages of direct vistas into the Park. Amongst the prospects for co-operation between the Park Managers and title and right holders would be privileged access to the Park for themselves and their guests, in return for restriction of development to appropriate scale and locations, and in sympathetic architectural styles.

Wherever possible the preferred land use recommendation within the Buffer Zone should be as follows:

|                            | PREFERRED ACTIVITIES                           | NON-PREFERRED ACTIVITIES                     |  |
|----------------------------|--|--|--|
|                            | Amenity planting within non-invasive species   | Agric Industry                               |  |
| BUFFER ZONE<br>(Generally) | Extensive agriculture Commercial afforestation |  |  |
|                            | Intensive agriculture                          | Large scale tourism development              |  |
|                            | Nature and resource conservation               | New Roads                                    |  |
|                            | Nature and culture based tourism               | Subdivision of land                          |  |
|                            | Subsistence agriculture                        | Large scale infrastructural projects         |  |
|                            | Trails   | Mines and Quarries                           |  |
|                            | Small scale tourism development                | Industrial development                       |  |
|                            | Small scale agriculture                        | Intensive or semi intensive human settlement |  |
|                            | Trails   |  |  |

#### TABLE 17: BUFFER ZONE1 - PREFERRED AND NON-PREFERRED LAND USES

#### 10.12. TOURISM AND RECREATION NODES

The development nodes listed below were identified in the Drakensberg Approaches Policy, to be "located within areas which are attractive, provide good views, a feeling of "being in the mountains" and have potential for resource orientated activities. Nodes should also have ready access to the wilderness / natural areas through controlled points"

Three nodes (Garden Castle, Sani Pass and Bushmans Nek) have been identified. All these are on private land, adjacent to the UDP, and accessible to public entry points to the Park.

Current land uses in the nodes are a mixture of tourism facilities, some settlement and various forms of agriculture. Preferred and Non Preferred land uses recommended for this zone largely aim at retention of the status quo and are provided in the table below:

#### TABLE 18: TOURISM AND RECREATION NODES - PREFERRED AND NON PREFERRED LAND USES

| PREFERRED ACTIVITIES                         | NON-PREFERRED ACTIVITIES                     |
|--|--|
| Amenity planting within non-invasive species | Large scale infrastructural projects         |
| Extensive agriculture                        | Mines and Quarries                           |
| Intensive agriculture                        | Industrial Development                       |
| Nature and resource conservation             | Agri Industry                                |
| Nature and culture based tourism             | Commercial afforestation                     |
| Subsistence agriculture                      | Intensive or semi intensive human settlement |
| Trails                                       | New Roads                                    |
| Small scale tourism development              |  |
| Small scale agriculture                      |  |
| Large scale tourism development              |  |

# **10.13. AREAS OF CONSERVATION SIGNIFICANCE**

Areas of Conservation Significance consist of both private and communal land which have important water and nature conservation values, but do not enjoy formal legal protection. These areas contain natural communities of high nature-conservation value, and also important grazing resources which occupy virtually the entire zone.

Other important areas which have been included in the areas of conservation of significance include major wetland systems such as on the Pholela River, Natural forests, Medicinal Plants, threatened species, important species and grasslands.

The objective for designating such areas is to draw attention to their sensitive nature, and the need for appropriate special and sustainable management measures. Most of such areas are currently subjected to some form of agricultural use.

| PREFERRED ACTIVITIES                         | NON-PREFERRED ACTIVITIES                     |
|--|--|
| Amenity planting within non-invasive species | Large scale infrastructural projects         |
| Extensive agriculture                        | Mines and Quarries                           |
| Nature and resource conservation             | Industrial Development                       |
| Nature and culture based tourism             | Agri Industry                                |
| Subsistence agriculture                      | Commercial afforestation                     |
| Trails                                       | Intensive or semi intensive human settlement |
| Small scale tourism development              | New Roads                                    |
| Small scale agriculture                      | Intensive agriculture                        |
|  | Large scale tourism development              |
|  | Subdivision of land                          |

 TABLE 19: CONSERVATION SIGNIFICANCE – PREFERRED AND NON-PREFERRED LAND USES

#### 10.14. COMMERCIAL AGRICULTURE AND TOURISM

Well managed agriculture occurs almost throughout the municipality. Future development of the municipality should seek to preserve the agricultural land in the area, develop its specific potentials and provide for diversification e.g. Tourism.

Although much of the area is farmed for commercial agriculture it contains a vast combination of natural resources and landscapes for getaway tourism.

In the course of diversifying to tourism conservation efforts should be applied using protection mechanisms such as bio-sphere reserves. Any tourism development should integrate with such efforts

Current land uses in commercial, agriculture and tourism range from extensive to intensive forms of agriculture, and limited commercial afforestation. Just over half of the land has been transformed by agricultural practices, while the remainder consists of extensive natural communities, principally native grassland. There are limited areas with high nature conservation value in this zone, especially wetlands and areas of woody vegetation.

Some of the best agricultural soils in the region occur in this zone, which have the potential to support intensive agriculture. Many of the soils in this area are suitable for commercial agriculture.

Most of land in this zone is characterized by high scenic values, and it is considered that there is a considerable potential for community-based tourism and ecotourism in this area.

Preferred and Non Preferred land uses proposed for these areas are also provided in the table below:

# TABLE 20: COMMERCIAL AGRICULTURE AND TOURISM – PREFERRED AND NON-PREFERRED LAND USES

| PREFERRED ACTIVITIES                         | NON-PREFERRED ACTIVITIES                     |
|--|--|
| Amenity planting within non-invasive species | Large scale infrastructural projects         |
| Extensive agriculture                        | Mines and Quarries                           |
| Nature and resource conservation             | Industrial Development                       |
| Nature and culture based tourism             | Agri Industry                                |
| Subsistence agriculture                      | Intensive or semi intensive human settlement |
| Trails                                       | New Roads                                    |
| Small scale tourism development              | Intensive agriculture                        |
| Small scale agriculture                      | Large scale tourism development              |
| Commercial afforestation                     | Subdivision of land                          |

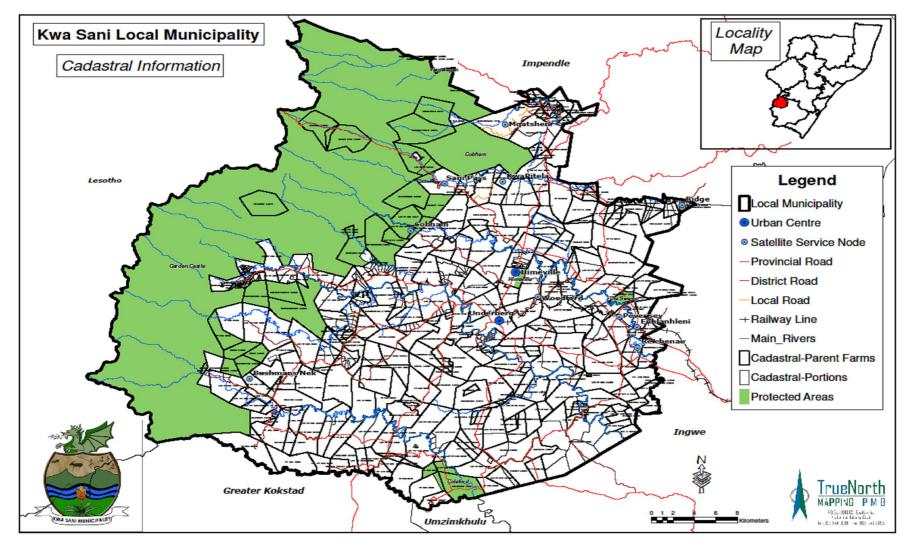
#### 10.15. AREAS OF SCENIC BEAUTY AND VIEW CORRIDORS

View corridors have been identified along Primary Corridor in KwaSani, which provide high quality scenic vistas for visitors to the Municipality. These view corridors play an important role in provision of the overall tourism experience in the Municipality, including an important sense of anticipation, and for appreciation of the sense of place.

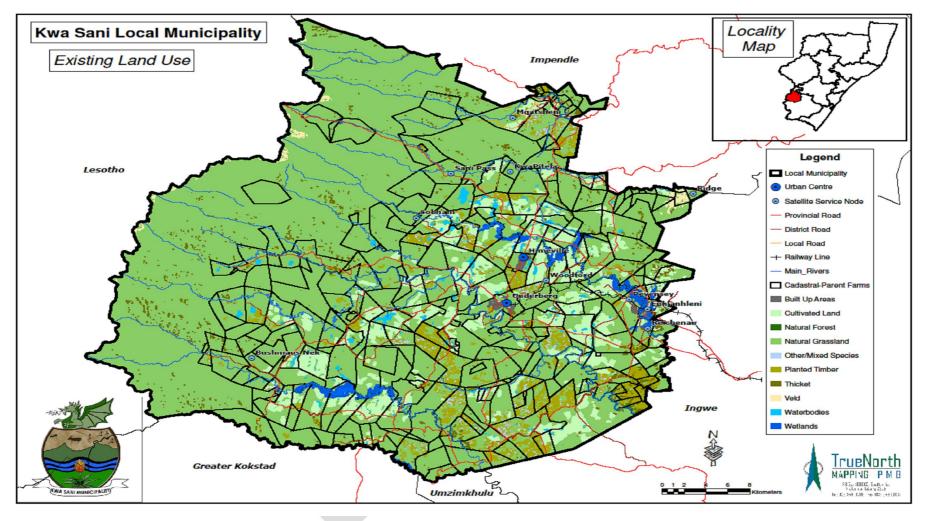
| PREFERRED ACTIVITIES                         | NON-PREFERRED ACTIVITIES                     |
|--|--|
| Amenity planting within non-invasive species | Large scale infrastructural projects         |
| Extensive agriculture                        | Mines and Quarries                           |
| Nature and resource conservation             | Industrial Development                       |
| Nature and culture based tourism             | Agri Industry                                |
| Subsistence agriculture                      | Intensive or semi intensive human settlement |
| Trails                                       | New Roads                                    |
| Small scale tourism development              | Commercial afforestation                     |
| Small scale agriculture                      | Large scale tourism development              |
| Intensive agriculture                        | Subdivision of land                          |

#### TABLE 21: SCENIC BEAUTY AND VIEW CORRIDORS - PREFERRED AND NON-PREFERRED LAND USES

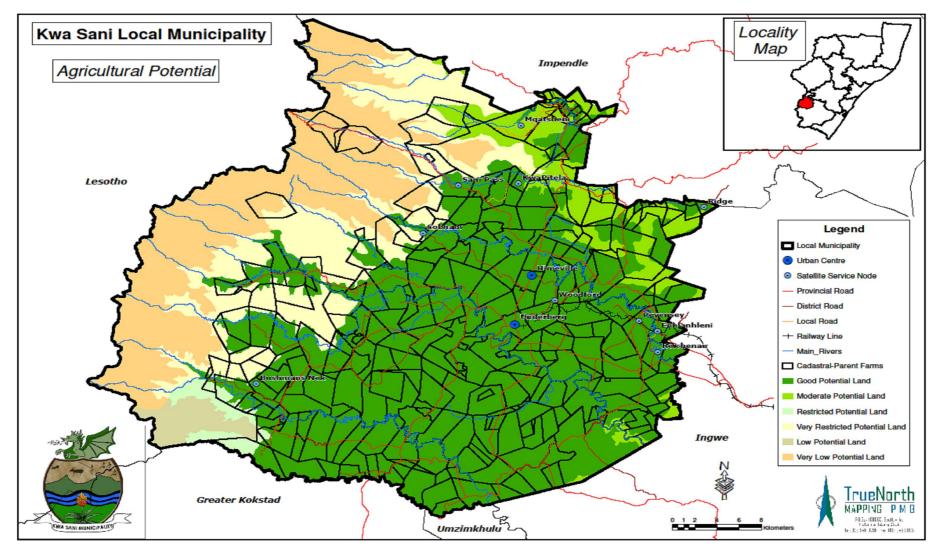
#### MAP 10.1: CADASTRAL



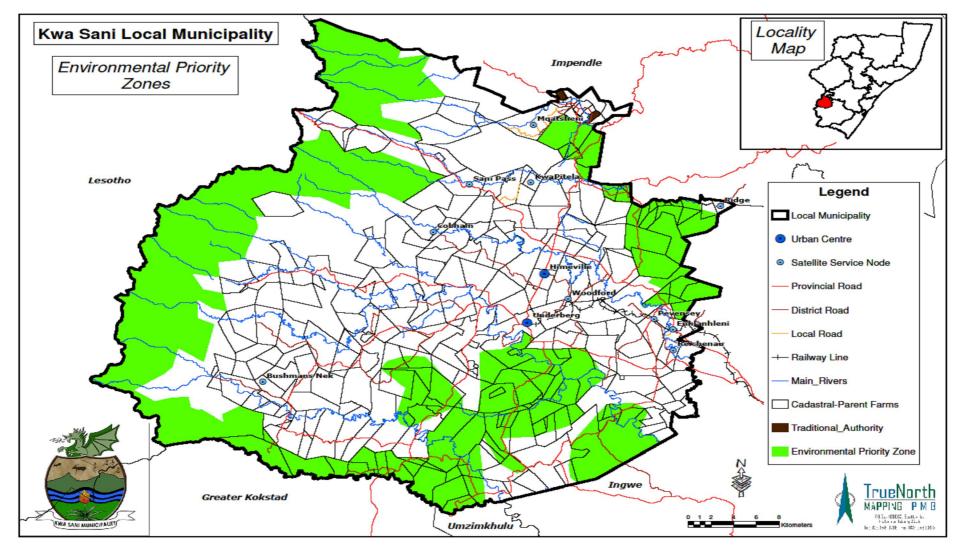
#### MAP 10.2: LAND USE



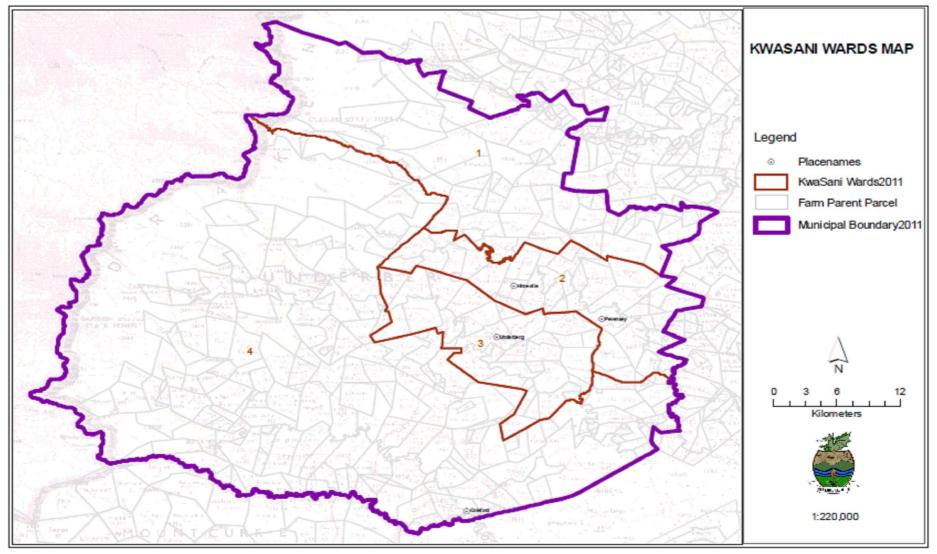
#### MAP 10.3: AGRICULTURAL LAND POTENTIAL



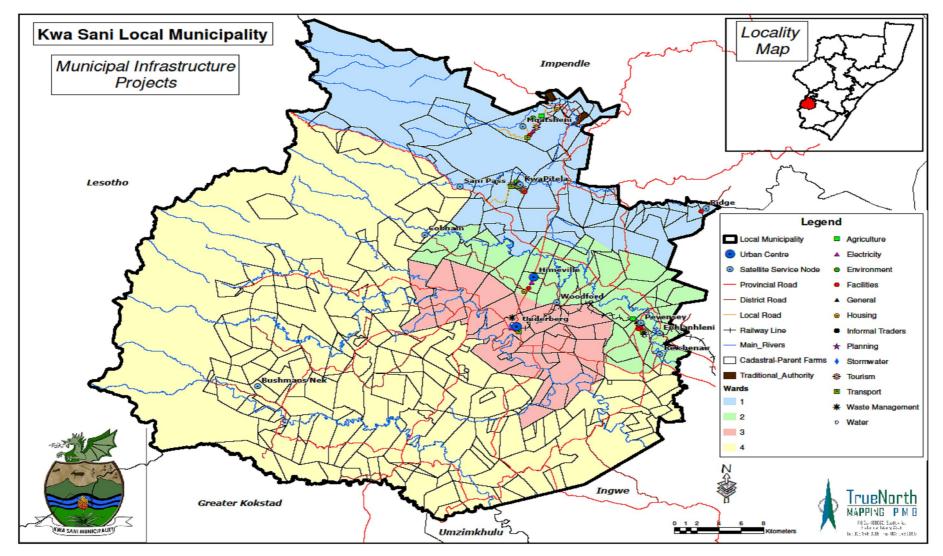
#### MAP 10.4: ENVIRONMENTALLY SENSITIVE AREAS



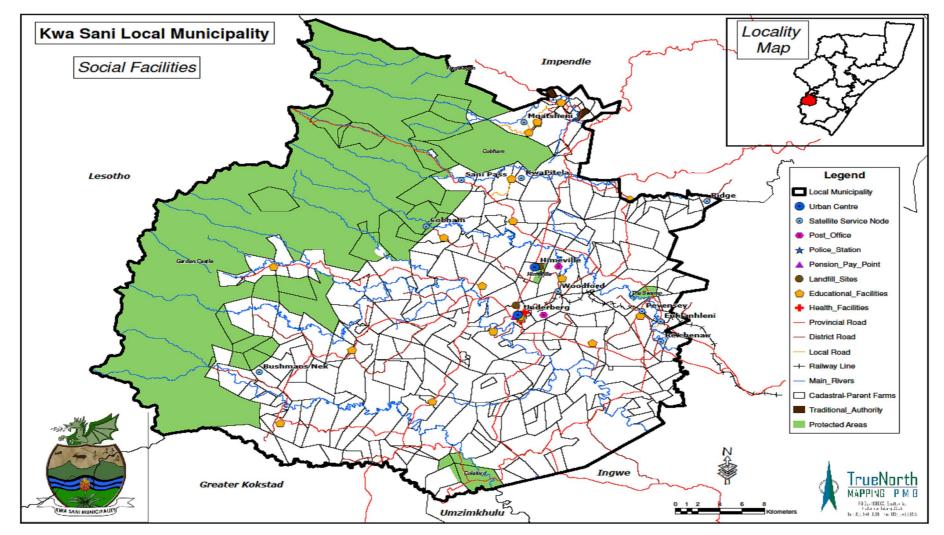
#### MAP 10.5: NEW WARD DEMARCATION



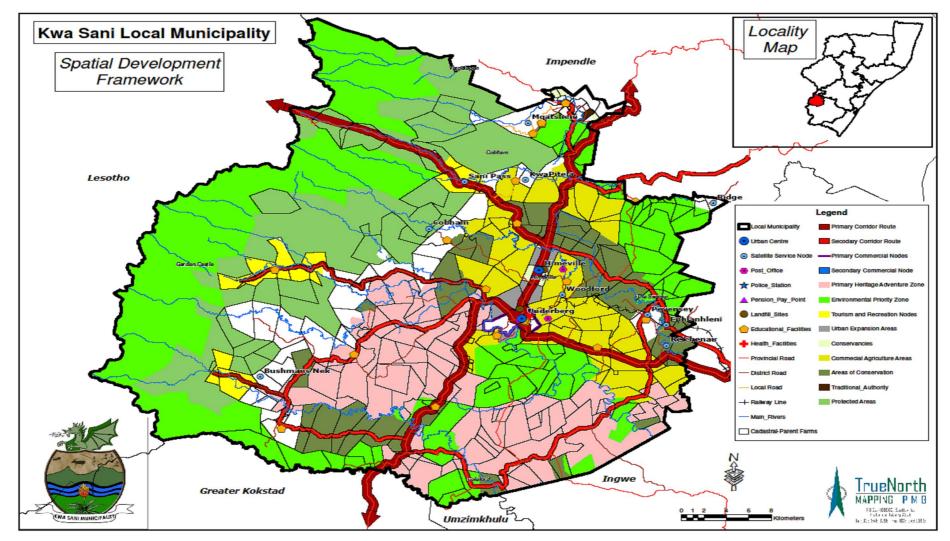
#### MAP 10.6: MUNICIPAL INFRASTRUCTURE PROJECT



#### MAP 10.7: SOCIAL FACILITIES



#### MAP 10.8: SPATIAL DEVELOPMENT FRAMEWORK



# SECTION E: SECTOR INVOLVEMENT

# 1. INTRODUCTION

In March 2010 following the service providers forum meeting arranged by the Sisonke District Municipality the KwaSani Municipality approached all line function departments and other relevant organs of state by e-mail to obtain inputs on the following:

- a) A list of current or recently concluded projects of your Department in the KwaSani Municipality;
- b) Focus areas of your Department in the KwaSani Municipality over the MTEF period (2010/11 to 2012/13), i.e. the activities your Department will be involved with in the KwaSani Municipality;
- c) Your budget allocation for the KwaSani Municipality for the MTEF period covering the following years (including project name, area, budget, date initiative, status of project, type of project, contact details of person responsible for project): 2010/11 to 2012/13
- d) A listing of projects identified for your Department over the MTEF periods: 2010/11 to 2012/13
- e) Other contact people in your Department responsible for the KwaSani Municipality
- f) Any other information you deem relevant to improving the Integrated Development Plan of the KwaSani Municipality

Where departments or institutions did not respond in the allocated timeframes attempts were made on at least two separate occasions to contact the relevant individuals. The individuals identified as responsible for the Sisonke District are listed in the table below.

| NO | NAME OF THE DEPARTMENT  | CONTACT PERSON          | TELEPHONE       |
|----|---|-------------------------|-----------------|
| 1  | Department of Agriculture, Environmental Affairs<br>and Rural Development | Mr Jan Van Rensburg     | 033 343 8300/44 |
| 2  | Department of Arts and Culture  | Mrs Thembi Mahlobo      | 033 345 3171    |
| 3  | Department of Arts and Culture  | Mr Ravi Govender        | 033 264 3490    |
| 4  | Department of Cooperative Governance and<br>Traditional Affairs           | Mr Thulani Bhengu       | 031 204 1711    |
| 5  | Department of Cooperative Governance and<br>Traditional Affairs           | E. Dawood               | 033 355 6549    |
| 6  | Department of Community safety and Liaison                                | Njabulo Mahlaba         | 033 341 9339    |
| 7  | Department of Community safety and Liaison                                | Nomathamsanqa Masondo   | 033 341 9339    |
| 8  | Department of Economic Development and<br>Tourism                         | Ms Siphamandla Madikiza | 033 264 2792    |
| 9  | Department of Economic Development and<br>Tourism (Co-operatives)         | Mr Linda Mabhida        |                 |
| 10 | Department of Economic Development and<br>Tourism (Tourism focus)         | Peggy Dlamini           | 033 341 3009    |

TABLE 22: IDENTIFIED REPRESENTATIVES OF SECTOR DEPARTMENTS CONTACTED

| NO | NAME OF THE DEPARTMENT  | CONTACT PERSON    | TELEPHONE    |
|----|---|-------------------|--------------|
| 11 | Department of Water Affairs   | Mr V Kubheka      | 031 336 2700 |
| 12 | Department of Education   | Mr SE Mdletshe    | 039 797 3703 |
| 13 | Eskom   | Mr E Donnelly     | 033 395 3495 |
| 14 | Ezemvelo KZN Wildlife   | Mr Barry Barnes   | 033 239 1532 |
| 15 | Department of Health  | Ms Gcina Radebe   | 039 682 2295 |
| 16 | Department of Human Settlements   | Ms Maggie Naidoo  | 031 336 5361 |
| 17 | Department of Minerals and Energy   | Mr T Mbinda       | 031 335 8522 |
| 18 | Office of the Premier (AIDS focus)  | Ms Thobile Yengwa | 033 341 4774 |
| 19 | Office of the Premier (IGR)   | Ms Nadira Nankan  | 033 341 4842 |
| 20 | Department of Public Works  | Nkosi Vilakazi    | 033 355 5429 |
| 21 | Department of Agriculture, Environmental Affairs<br>and Rural Development | Mr Bheki Ndlovu   | 039 382 2295 |
| 22 | SEDA  | Nomfundo Dlathu   | 039 834 7100 |
| 23 | Department of Sport and Recreation  | Mr Ndiphiwe Gidi  | 033 897 9400 |
| 24 | Department of Transport   | Mr Craig Dewar    | 039 864 0500 |
| 25 | Department of Transport (public transport)                                | Mr Malusi Mnomiya | 033 355 8894 |

The sections that follow reflect the information received from the various departments / institutions in response to the requests.

# 2. KWAZULU-NATAL GOVERNMENT DEPARTMENTS

# 2.1.1. KZN DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE, ENVIRONMENTAL AFFAIRS AND RURAL DEVELOPMENT

Agriculture is a key economic development sector and the support of this Department in sustaining the commercial farming sector and developing the emerging farming sector is therefore of utmost importance. Through consultation with the Department it has been established that they are engaging in the following projects in the 2010/11 financial year:

- Urban Greening 40 school parks @ R18,000 to be shared between KSM, Kokstad, Umzimkulu and Ingwe;
- 8000 spinach and onion seeds to be shared amongst all SDM schools;
- Ukhahlamba Maize seeds received (15ha), Fertilizer on order;
- Seaforth Maize seed received for 3 ha (2ha already planted)/Fertilizer and chemicals received
- 4ha of grass planted for bailing (R200 per bail when sold)

 Reichenau – 6 ha of seed potato to be provided from balance of a grant of R90,146 from DLA and a shed 12x10m comprising store, office and toilet to the value of R160,000 was budgeted for but DLA did not put in the request to Agriculture.

# 2.2. KZN DEPARTMENT OF ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT AND TOURISM

The Department of Economic Development did previously present an overview of the programmes of the Department. Representatives of the Department, however, indicated that no allocation has been made to the KwaSani Municipality for the MTEF 2010/11 to 2012/13.

#### 2.3. KZN DEPARTMENT OF COOPERATIVE GOVERNANCE AND TRADITIONAL AFFAIRS

The KwaSani Municipality is benefitting from an intervention aimed at supporting five municipalities with the development of their IDPs.

For the establishment of Development Planning Shared Services in the Sisonke District the Department transferred R2, 3 Million 2009/10 as well as an additional R1, 7 million. In 2010/11 a further R1, 3 Million will be transferred to be shared by the various municipalities participating in the initiative. The Department also facilitated the process of establishing the Planning Shared Services in the District.

#### 2.4. KZN DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION

(The identified representative of the Department of Education, Mr Mdletshe, suggested that a Mr Vezi rather be contacted. Attempts to contact Mr Vezi was not successful).

On previous occasions it was indicated that Kwa Pitela Primary is part of the Storm Damaged Schools Project. It is suggested that the school will be targeted in the "1<sup>st</sup> Delivery Phase".

# 2.5. KZN DEPARTMENT OF HUMAN SETTLEMENTS

The Department of Human Settlement identified the following projects related to the KwaSani Municipality and provided anticipated cash flows:

|   | 2010/11    | 2011/12   | 2012/13 |
|---|------------|-----------|---------|
| Maguzwana Rural Upgrade                 | 20,101,332 | 2,608,805 |         |
| Underberg 250 units (project packaging) |            | 520,000   | 480,000 |
| Himeville 140 units                     |            | 260,000   | 240,000 |

# 2.6. KZN DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

The Department of Health indicates that the new Underberg Clinic has recently been completed and that it has been occupied from the beginning of 2010.

Focus areas of the Department of Health in the KwaSani municipality during 2010/11 will be:

- Mother, Child & Woman's Health
- HIV and AIDS
- Tuberculosis

The following budget allocations have been made to the Kwasani Municipality area for the period 2011 to 2013.

#### TABLE 23: KWA SANI MUNICIPALITY BUDGET ALLOCATIONS FOR 2010 TO 2013

| Year         | Current(2009/2010) | 2010/2011   | 2011/2012   | 2012/2013   |
|--------------|--------------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|
| PHC Services | R10 190 000        | R11 209 000 | R12 330 000 | R13 563 000 |
| ARV          | R1 440 000         | R1 584 000  | R 1 743 000 | 1 901 000   |

The following is noted regarding the above budget allocations:

- Budget allocation will be the amount of budget allocated for provision of health service at KwaSani
- The amount includes 1 mobile and 3 fixed clinics
- It is estimated budget (current + 10%)
- Due to budgetary constraints there will be no clinics built or renovated in the 2010/11 financial year

The Department has identified the following programmes to be launched in the four quarters of the 2010/11 financial year.

|                 | PROGRAMME     | S TO BE LAUNCHED IN 2010/11 FINANCIAL YEAR  | RESPONSIBLE  |
|-----------------|---------------|---|--|
|                 |               |   | STAKEHOLDERS   |
| 1 <sup>st</sup> | MCWH          | Polio & measles campaign<br>Nutrition& dehydration<br>Phila Ma campaign(screening for STI ,Cervical cancer,<br>TB& HIV Counseling & Testing (HCT)   | DoH,DoE,SASSA,Local<br>Municipality,Traditional<br>Leaders, NGO`s<br>DoH,DoE,SASSA,Local<br>Municipality,Traditional<br>Leaders Traditional Health |
|                 |               | Conduct Child protection week activities<br>(24-30.05.2010)   | Practitioners NGO`s<br>DoH,SAPS,DoE,SASSA,<br>Local Municipality,<br>Traditional Leaders   |
|                 | HIV and AIDS  | <ul> <li>Conduct HCT campaign</li> <li>Male Medical Circumcision</li> <li>Introduce these additional services as per<br/>Presidential Declaration.</li> <li>All children under 1 year who test HIV positive will<br/>be initiated on HAART irrespective of their CD4<br/>count</li> <li>Pregnant women who are HIV positive with CD4<br/>count of 350 or below will be initiated on HAART</li> <li>Pregnant women who are HIV positive with CD4<br/>count above 350, will be initiated on dual therapy<br/>(AZT) from 14 weeks of gestational age</li> <li>Patients with TB/HIV co-infection with CD4 count of<br/>350 and below will be initiated on HAART</li> <li>In all facilities TB and HIV will be managed under<br/>one roof (one shop stop)</li> <li>All these services must be available at ALL health</li> </ul> | DoH,DoE,SASSA,Local<br>Municipality,Traditional<br>Leaders ,NGO`s  |
| 2 <sup>nd</sup> | Oral health   | facilities     Screening for oral health  | DoH,DoE  |
|                 |               | Perform dental restoration and extraction procedures  |  |
|                 | Mental Health | Conduct heath education talks on mental health  | DoH,SAPS,SASSA,Local<br>Municipality,Traditional<br>Health Practitioners   |
|                 | Eye Care      | Conduct ongoing cataract screening  | DoH  |
|                 | Hast          | Counsel clients for MMC   | DoH,DoE,SASSA,Local<br>Municipality,Traditional<br>Leaders NGO`s   |
|                 |               | Conduct HCT Campaign  |  |
| 3 <sup>rd</sup> | HIV & AIDS    | 16 Days of Activism against women& child abuse -<br>ongoing and intense awareness campaign in<br>November   | DoH,DoE,SASSA,Local<br>Municipality,Traditional<br>Leaders NGO`s   |
|                 |               | Celebrate World AIDS day  |  |

TABLE 24: PROGRAMMES TO BE LAUNCHED IN 2010/11 FINANCIAL YEAR

| QUARTER         | PROGRAMME     | ACTIVITY                        | RESPONSIBLE              |
|-----------------|---------------|---------------------------------|--------------------------|
|                 |               |                                 | STAKEHOLDERS             |
|                 | Mental Health | Conduct Mental Health awareness | DoH,SAPS,SASSA,Local     |
|                 |               |                                 | Municipality,Traditional |
|                 |               |                                 | Health Practitioners     |
|                 | MCWH          | Conduct breast cancer screening | DoH                      |
|                 | Hast          | Counsel clients for MMC         | DoH,DoE,SASSA,Local      |
|                 |               |                                 | Municipality,Traditional |
|                 |               |                                 | Leaders NGO`s            |
| 4 <sup>th</sup> |               | Conduct HCT Campaign            |                          |
|                 | ТВ            | Conduct TB/ MDR screening       | DoH ,Traditional Health  |
|                 |               |                                 | Practioners,NGO`s        |
|                 | Hast          | Counsel clients for MMC         | DoH,DoE,SASSA,Local      |
|                 |               |                                 | Municipality,Traditional |
|                 |               |                                 | Leaders, NGO`s           |
|                 |               | Conduct HCT Campaign            |                          |
|                 |               |                                 |                          |

# NB: ALL OTHER SERVICES WILL BE PROVIDED AS PER PHC PACKAGE

#### Current impacts on service delivery in the municipality will include:

- Increase in PCR testing of children under one year
- Increased demand for HAART initiation
- Increase in the demand for ANC
- Increase in the demand for VCT and TB screening
  - Review of the community based services to decant to community- based services as possible
- Structural changes to facilities into TB and HIV management

# 2.7. KZN DEPARTMENT OF SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT

The KZN Department of Social Development has previously noted the achievements in the Sisonke District for the 2009/10 financial year. The table below consider the achievement in KwaSani relative to that in the District and provides a good indication of the range of activities of this Department in this Municipality.

| DEVELOPMENT OBJECTIVE         | ACHIEVEMENT       |            |                      | PROJECTS |  |  |
|-------------------------------|-------------------|------------|----------------------|----------|--|--|
|                               | 2011/2012         | 2011/2012  |                      |          |  |  |
| GOOD GOVERNANCE               | Batho pele & SD   | IP plans   | available.           |          |  |  |
|                               | Intake points = l | Jnderber   | g 2 points           |          |  |  |
|                               | Commemoration     | n of Sp    | pecial Events as per |          |  |  |
|                               | Welfare calenda   | r.         |                      |          |  |  |
| CHILD PROTECTION              | Services to vulne | erable gr  | oups:-               |          |  |  |
|                               | Subsidized ECD    |            |                      |          |  |  |
|                               | Kwasani           | =          | 16                   |          |  |  |
|                               | Total District    | =          | 112                  |          |  |  |
|                               | Number of child   | ren's hor  | ne                   |          |  |  |
|                               | Kwasani           | =          | 1                    |          |  |  |
|                               | Total District    | =          | 2                    |          |  |  |
|                               | Place of Safety   | 6          |                      |          |  |  |
|                               | Kwasani           | =          | NIL                  |          |  |  |
|                               | Total District    | =          | 1                    |          |  |  |
| VICTIM EMPOWERMENT            | Shelter for abuse | ed wome    | en & children        |          |  |  |
|                               | Kwasani           | =          | NIL                  |          |  |  |
|                               | Total District    | =          | 1                    |          |  |  |
| SERVICES TO OVCs (Orphans and | No of children in | n foster c | are                  |          |  |  |
| Vulnerable Children)          | Kwasani =         | = 980      |                      |          |  |  |
|                               | Total District    | =          | 15 046               |          |  |  |
| SERVICES TO ELDERLY           | Subsidized servi  | ce centre  | es                   |          |  |  |
|                               | Kwasani =         | = 2        |                      |          |  |  |
|                               | Total District    | =          | 22                   |          |  |  |

#### TABLE 25: ACHIEVEMENTS IN KWASANI

## 2.8. KZN DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORT

The Department indicated that the following road upgrading projects have been identified in the MTEF period. These projects are also included in the project list of the Municipality.

2010/11

| D200                | Regravel         | R800,000   |
|---------------------|------------------|------------|
| P27-2               | Regravel         | R1,481,253 |
| Routine Maintenance |                  | Unknown    |
| Causeway Okhalweni  |                  | R540,000   |
| 2011/12             |                  |            |
| 2011/12             |                  |            |
| P346                | Regravel         | R2,5m      |
| P27-2               | Regravel Phase 1 | R2,5m      |
|                     | Phase 2          | R2,5m      |
| 0010/10             |                  |            |
| 2012/13             |                  |            |
| Stepmore            | New Road         | R1,146,660 |
| ·                   |                  |            |

## 2.9. KZN DEPARTMENT OF SPORT AND RECREATION

No response received

#### 2.10. KZN DEPARTMENT OF ARTS AND CULTURE

The Department of Arts and Culture identified the following provincial level programmes of the Department.

| PROJECT/PROGRAMME   | PROJECT     | PROPOSED   | RESPONSIBLE   |
|---|-------------|--|---|
|   | COST        | PROJECT START  | OFFICIAL/   |
|   |             | DATE   | DEPARTMENT  |
| 1. Conduct Research on Geographical Names (all  | R 236 000   | April 2010   | Mrs.B.Chirwa-   |
| local municipalities) Support and research done   | for Project |  | Mzoneli   |
| through District Committees.  | 1 and 2     |  | 033 897 9000  |
| 2. Provide Administration support to Geographical   |             |  |   |
| Naming Districts Committees( all local  |             |  |   |
| municipalities)   |             |  |   |
| 3. Provide the following services: translation,   | R 110 000   | 2010/11  | Mrs.T.L Cebekhulu   |
| interpreting and editing as per request from LMs  |             |  | 033 879 9000  |
| NB. The projected budget is for all municipalities  |             |  |   |
| in the Province   |             |  |   |
| 4. Rolling out of the Training Manual for   | R 50 000    | September 2010 -   | Ms.T.L.Cebekhulu  |
| translation and interpreting  |             | 31 March   | 033 897 9003  |
|   |             |  |   |
| 5. Implementation of the Provincial Language  | R 58 000    | 1 April 2010 – 31  | Mrs B Chirwa –  |
| Policy at provincial and local levels   |             | March 2011   | Mzoneli   |
|   |             |  | 033 879 9002  |
| 6. Implementation of rehabilitation programme   | R 40 000    | 1 January 2011-31  | Mr.A.W.S. Ngcobo  |
| ND. The superior is dealered in few siles and its siles   |             | March 2011   | 033 879 9003  |
|   |             |  |   |
|   | D 275 000   | Santamber 2010   | McTL Cobokbulu  |
|   | R 275 000   |  |   |
|   |             |  | 033 047 4003  |
| 5   |             | 1 April 2010 21  | Mrs B Chinwa  |
|   |             |  |   |
|   |             |  |   |
|   |             | 1 January 2011-31  | 000 017 7002  |
|   |             |  | Mr.A.W.S. Nacobo  |
|   |             |  | •   |
| <ul> <li>NB. The projected budget is for all municipalities<br/>in the Province</li> <li>7.Promotion of authorship and readership of<br/>indigenous language literature through:</li> <li>Literature writing workshop</li> <li>Establish and support reading and writing clubs</li> <li>Literature writing competitions/most deprived<br/>areas</li> <li>Provincial Literature Exhibitions</li> <li>NB. The projected budget is for all municipalities<br/>in the Province</li> </ul> | R 275 000   | September 2010 -<br>31 March<br>1 April 2010 – 31<br>March 2011<br>1 January 2011-31<br>March 2011 | Ms.T.L.Cebekhulu<br>033 897 9003<br>Mrs B Chirwa -<br>Mzoneli<br>033 879 9002<br>Mr.A.W.S. Ngcobo<br>033 879 9003 |

#### TABLE 26: PROVINCIAL LEVEL PROGRAMMES OF THE DEPARTMENT

The Department supports the following facilities in the KwaSani Municipality.

| LIBRARIES                  |                                  |          |                |
|----------------------------|----------------------------------|----------|----------------|
| Library Underberg          | Books supporting school          | On going | Ms.C.Slater    |
| Services                   | curriculum and tertiary distance |          | 033 341 3000   |
|                            | learners                         |          |                |
|                            | R105 000                         |          |                |
| MUSEUMS                    |                                  |          |                |
| Himeville Museum (Board of | ТВА                              | Annual   | Manager Museum |
| Trustees)                  |                                  | Subsidy  | Services       |
|                            |                                  |          | Dolly Khumalo  |
|                            |                                  |          | 083 301 3722   |

The following list of municipal level initiatives was received from the Department:

| PROGRAMME              | BUDGET  | LOCATION      | YEAR  | STATUS  | CONTACT      | TELEPHONE      |
|------------------------|---------|---------------|-------|---------|--------------|----------------|
| Support to Arts and    | R5 000  | All Wards     | 2008  | Ongoing | T.P. Mahlobo | 033 3453168/71 |
| Culture Forum.         |         |               |       |         |              |                |
| Moral Regeneration     | R10 000 | All wards     | 2010  | Planned | T.P. Mahlobo | 033 3453168/71 |
| Programme – focusing   |         |               |       |         |              |                |
| on Women, youth and    |         |               |       |         |              |                |
| disabled               |         |               |       |         |              |                |
| Visual Arts and Craft  |         | All wards     | 2010  | Planned | T.P. Mahlobo | 033 3453168/71 |
| Promotion              |         |               |       |         |              |                |
| (Access to Royal Show, |         |               |       |         |              |                |
| Craft in the Park)     |         |               |       |         |              |                |
| Hip-Hop, Kwaito        | R3 000  | All wards     | 2010  | Planned | T.P. Mahlobo | 033 3453168/71 |
| eliminations           |         |               |       |         |              |                |
| Non- Accredited Skills | R5 000  |               |       |         | T.P. Mahlobo | 033 3453168/71 |
| Training               |         |               |       |         |              |                |
| Theatre Promotion      | R3 000  | All wards     | 2010  | Planned | T.P. Mahlobo | 033 3453168/71 |
|                        |         |               |       |         |              |                |
| District Theatre       | R20 000 | All           | 2011, | Planned | T.P. Mahlobo | 033 3453168/71 |
| Eliminations           |         | municipalitie | 2013  |         |              |                |
|                        |         | S             |       |         |              |                |

#### TABLE 28: LIST OF MUNICIPAL LEVEL INITIATIVES

# 2.11. KZN DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC WORKS

(The District identified representative of this Department, Mr Nkosi Vilikazi, suggested in email correspondence that requests for information relating to the activities of his Department in the KwaSani Municipality must be submitted to the office of the HOD of the Department. Unfortunately this response was received too late to further follow up on this matter).

## 2.12. KZN OFFICE OF THE PREMIER

No response received

# 3. NATIONAL GOVERNMENT DEPARTMENTS

## 3.1. DEPARTMENT OF RURAL DEVELOPMENT AND LAND REFORM

(Not contacted)

## 3.2. SOUTH AFRICAN POLICE SERVICES

No responses received

#### 3.3. DEPARTMENT OF HOME AFFAIRS

(A representative have not been identified)

## 3.4. DEPARTMENT OF COMMUNITY SAFETY AND LIAISON

No response received.

## 3.5. DEPARTMENT OF WATER AFFAIRS

No response received.

## 3.6. DEPARTMENT OF MINERALS AND ENERGY

No responses received

# 4. OTHER ORGANS OF STATE

## 4.1. EZEMVELO KZN WILDLIFE

- Relocation of Sani Pass Border Post to the boundary of the uKhahlamba Drakensberg Park World Heritage Site.
- Construction of a campsite ablution block at Cobham.
- Construction of a campsite ablution block a Vergelegen.

## 4.2. ESKOM

- Mqatsheni electrification
- KwaPitela electrification

R39m (within the next three years)

R30 000 (within the next three years) R30 000 (within the next three years)

#### 4.3. SEDA

No information received.

## 5. CONCLUDING REMARKS

It is noted from the above that only a few line function departments could respond adequately to the request of the KwaSani Municipality for information on existing projects and future planning. The KwaSani Municipality will endeavour to build stronger relationships with line function departments in order to overcome this challenge faced annually. It is, however, believed that all departments responsible for implementation on a local municipal level should be encouraged to develop a standard format to respond to the queries of local government for planning related information. It is further suggested that the information should be issued to municipalities on an annual basis at the end of the planning and budgeting cycles of departments and that it should not be necessary for municipalities to request this information annually.

# SECTION F: IMPLEMENTATION PLAN

The Implementation Plan presents the projects and initiatives for the period 2011/12 to 2013/14.

#### TABLE 29: KWA SANI MUNICIPALITY PROJECTS FOR 2011/12 TO 2013/14

| NO | PROJECT NAME   | CATEGORY                         | AREA      | FINANCIAL<br>YEAR<br>INITIATED | BUDGET       | FUNDING<br>CONFIRMED | IMPLEMENTER |
|----|--|----------------------------------|-----------|--------------------------------|--------------|----------------------|-------------|
|    | INSTITUTIONAL CAPACITY AND TRANSFORMATION  |                                  | 1         |                                |              |                      |             |
|    | Conduct Skills Audit   | Skills Development               |           | 2011/12                        | R 0          |                      |             |
|    | Review of Skills Development Plan  | Skills Development               |           | 2011/12                        | R 0          |                      |             |
|    | Prepare Staff Training Programme   | Skills Development               |           | 2011/12                        | R 25,000     |                      |             |
|    | PMS Developed and Revised  | Performance<br>Management System |           | 2011/12                        | R 100,000    |                      |             |
|    | Staff Training   | Performance<br>Management System | 2         | 2011/12                        | R 10,000     |                      |             |
|    | Review of organogram   | Human Resources                  |           | 2011/12                        | R 0          |                      |             |
|    | Develop incentive packages for staff   | Human Resources                  | )         | 2011/12                        | R 5,000      |                      |             |
|    | Develop succession plan  | Human Resources                  |           | 2011/12                        |              |                      |             |
|    | LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT   |                                  |           |                                |              |                      |             |
|    | Kwa Pitela Homestead Food Production Initiative                                  | Agriculture                      | KwaPitela | 2011/12                        | R 820,000    |                      |             |
|    | Ridge Livelihood Improvement Programme   | Agriculture                      | Ridge     | 2011/12                        | R250,595.00  |                      |             |
|    | Office equipment – Tammy's Laptop  | ·                                |           | 2011/12                        | R 6000.00    |                      | KSM         |
|    | Agricultural Incomes:<br>(1) Homestead Food Production and progression to market | Agriculture                      | ALL       | 2011/12                        | R 265 000.00 |                      | KSM         |

| NO | PROJECT NAME   | CATEGORY                | AREA        | FINANCIAL<br>YEAR<br>INITIATED | BUDGET       | FUNDING<br>CONFIRMED | IMPLEMENTER |
|----|--|-------------------------|-------------|--------------------------------|--------------|----------------------|-------------|
|    | access   |                         |             |                                |              |                      |             |
|    | (2) Livestock Improvement  |                         |             |                                |              |                      |             |
|    | Rural Settlement Services System facilitation and implementation                         | Service Delivery        | ALL         | 2011/12                        | R 25 000.00  |                      | KSM         |
|    | Mqatsheni Land Care Programme – Tools and equipment                                      | Agriculture             | Mqatsheni   | 2011/12                        | R300 000.00  |                      | DAERD       |
|    | SMMEs & Cooperatives Development and Skills Training (Venue, Transport, Catering etc,.)  | Business<br>Development | ALL         | 2011/12                        | R 100 000.00 |                      | KSM         |
|    | KwaPitela Road Side Thatch Craft Lapha (Tour Operators & Local Crafters)                 | Tourism                 | KwPitela    | 2011/12                        | R 75 000.00  |                      | KSM         |
|    | Informal Economy Progression , Integration and Basic Training                            | Business<br>Development | ALL         | 2011/12                        | R 10 000.00  |                      | KSM         |
|    | Craft promotion support  | Tourism                 | ALL         | 2011/12                        | R 19 000.00  |                      | KSM         |
|    | Enhlanhleni: Develop food garden farming system and supply training                      | Agriculture             | Enhlanhleni | 2011/12                        | R 150,000    |                      |             |
|    | KwaPitela: Programme to improve household garden production                              | Agriculture             | KwaPitela   | 2011/12                        | R870 000     |                      |             |
|    | Milk Processing Plant Feasibility Assessment   | Agriculture             | ALL         | 2011/12                        |              |                      |             |
|    | Mqatsheni: Improve household garden productivity   | Agriculture             | Mqatsheni   | 2011/12                        | R 150,000    |                      |             |
|    | Seed Potato Project Emerging Farmer Support Project                                      | Agriculture             | ALL         | 2011/12                        |              |                      |             |
|    | Mqatsheni: Engage SAPPI and neighbouring farms in terms of affordable building materials | Environment             | Mqatsheni   | 2011/12                        | R 20,000     |                      |             |
|    | Mqatsheni: Register Mqatsheni for Alien Plant Control<br>programme- Land Care Program    | Environment             | Mqatsheni   | 2011/12                        | R 200,000    |                      |             |
|    | Enhlanhleni: Land Use Plan and consultation with Enhlanhleni CPA                         | General                 | Enhlanhleni | 2011/12                        | R 175,000    |                      |             |
| С  | Informal Traders Business Skills Develoment  | Informal Traders        | Underberg   | 2011/12                        | R 30,000     |                      |             |

| NO | PROJECT NAME   | CATEGORY                        | AREA        | FINANCIAL<br>YEAR<br>INITIATED | BUDGET    | FUNDING<br>CONFIRMED | IMPLEMENTER |
|----|--|---------------------------------|-------------|--------------------------------|-----------|----------------------|-------------|
|    |  | Integration                     |             |                                |           |                      |             |
| с  | Informal Traders Infrastructure Provision  | Informal Traders<br>Integration | Underberg   | 2011/12                        | R 80,000  |                      |             |
| с  | Informal Traders Integration Business Planning   | Informal Traders<br>Integration | Underberg   | 2011/12                        | R 175,000 |                      |             |
|    | Kwa Pitela: Develop land use plan  | Planning                        | KwaPitela   | 2011/12                        | R 175,000 |                      |             |
|    | SMME Support Programme - Identificaton of SMMEs  | SMME Support                    | ALL         | 2011/12                        | R 0       |                      |             |
|    | SMME Support Programme - Structure to champion project                                 | SMME Support                    | ALL         | 2011/12                        | R 50,000  |                      |             |
|    | SMME Support Programme - Training/Activities<br>Programme                              | SMME Support                    | ALL         | 2011/12                        | R 0       |                      |             |
|    | Enhlanhleni: Tourism awareness campaign and tour guide training                        | Tourism                         | Enhlanhleni | 2011/12                        | R 50,000  |                      |             |
| с  | KSM Tourism Corridor Awareness and Skills Training                                     | Tourism                         | ALL         | 2011/12                        |           |                      |             |
| с  | KSM Tourism Corridor Business Plan   | Tourism                         | ALL         | 2011/12                        | Completed |                      |             |
| с  | KSM Tourism Corridor Marketing and Branding  | Tourism                         | ALL         | 2011/12                        |           |                      |             |
|    | Kuhle Arts and Decor - Facilitate Funding Support and<br>Expansion                     | Tourism                         | ALL         | 2011/12                        |           |                      |             |
|    | Kwa Pitela: Investigate partnership with neighbouring commercial operations            | Tourism                         | KwaPitela   | 2011/12                        | R 0       |                      |             |
|    | Kwa Pitela: Involve tour operators in adding Kwa Pitela as a Sani Pass tourism product | Tourism                         | KwaPitela   | 2011/12                        | R 0       |                      |             |
|    | Kwa Pitela: Tourism awareness campaign   | Tourism                         | KwaPitela   | 2011/12                        | R 5,000   |                      |             |
|    | Mqatsheni: Investigate adventure tourism products and signage on Nottingham Road route | Tourism                         | Mqatsheni   | 2011/12                        | R 200,000 |                      |             |

| NO | PROJECT NAME   | CATEGORY    | AREA        | FINANCIAL<br>YEAR<br>INITIATED | BUDGET    | FUNDING<br>CONFIRMED | IMPLEMENTER |
|----|--|-------------|-------------|--------------------------------|-----------|----------------------|-------------|
|    | Sisonke Stimela - Maintenance and repairs  | Tourism     | ALL         | 2011/12                        | R 300,000 |                      |             |
|    | Sisonke Stimela - Planning to introduce tourism activities/crafts/eatery   | Tourism     | ALL         | 2011/12                        | t.b.a     |                      |             |
|    | Sisonke Stimela - Upgrade railway station Underberg  | Tourism     | ALL         | 2011/12                        | R 0       |                      |             |
|    | Tourism Corridor Plan: Revise information product,<br>materials, media, facilities and interpretative centres  | Tourism     | ALL         | 2011/12                        | R 300,000 |                      |             |
|    | Tourism Corridor Plan: Investigate improvement of access<br>to and use of key aesthetic and bio diversity assets<br>(parking, trails, access points) | Tourism     | ALL         | 2011/12                        | R 300,000 |                      |             |
| с  | Funding Sourced for KSM LED Implementation   | General     | ALL         | 2011/12                        |           |                      |             |
|    | Enhlanhleni: Investigate dairy and beef best practice farming models   | Agriculture | Enhlanhleni | 2012/13                        | R 50,000  |                      |             |
|    | Enhlanhleni: Provision of requisite agricultural infrastructure – equipment / materials  | Agriculture | Enhlanhleni | 2012/13                        | R 50,000  |                      |             |
|    | Kwa Pitela: Establish road side tourism 'shelter' and signage  | Agriculture | KwaPitela   | 2012/13                        | R 150,000 |                      |             |
|    | Kwa Pitela: Support integration into local commercial agricultural system  | Agriculture | KwaPitela   | 2012/13                        | R 0       |                      |             |
|    | Mqatsheni: Improve livestock production  | Agriculture | Mqatsheni   | 2012/13                        | R 100,000 |                      |             |
|    | Mqatsheni: Reinforce agricultural systems – herd health, soil assessments, etc   | Agriculture | Mqatsheni   | 2012/13                        | R 250,000 |                      |             |
|    | Studies on small intensive farming and suitable farming activities per rural community   | Agriculture | ALL         | 2012/13                        | R 400,000 |                      |             |
|    | Mqatsheni: Second year of Alien Plant Control programme  | Environment | Mqatsheni   | 2012/13                        | R 200,000 |                      |             |
|    | Enhlanhleni: Support implementation of projects identified in Reichenau business plan  | General     | Enhlanhleni | 2012/13                        | R 0       |                      |             |
|    | Kwa Pitela: Investigate fly fishing integration with<br>commercial operations  | Tourism     | KwaPitela   | 2012/13                        | R 5,000   |                      |             |

| NO | PROJECT NAME   | CATEGORY    | AREA        | FINANCIAL<br>YEAR<br>INITIATED | BUDGET      | FUNDING<br>CONFIRMED | IMPLEMENTER |
|----|--|-------------|-------------|--------------------------------|-------------|----------------------|-------------|
|    | Mqatsheni: Adventure tourism products developed  | Tourism     | Mqatsheni   | 2012/13                        | R 150,000   |                      |             |
|    | Mqatsheni: Route promotion   | Tourism     | Mqatsheni   | 2012/13                        | R 90,000    |                      |             |
|    | Mqatsheni: Tourism awareness campaign in local community   | Tourism     | Mqatsheni   | 2012/13                        | R 20,000    |                      |             |
|    | Tourism Corridor Plan: Improve marketing methods (re-<br>branding, etc)                                | Tourism     | ALL         | 2012/13                        | R 300,000   |                      |             |
|    | Tourism Corridor Plan: Prepare key attractions in terms of<br>historical and living cultural assets    | Tourism     | ALL         | 2012/13                        | R 400,000   |                      |             |
|    | Enhlanhleni: Suitable dairy/beef models developed  | Agriculture | Enhlanhleni | 2012/13                        | R 0         |                      |             |
|    | Mqatsheni: Improve bolster small scale production on<br>freeholds along river                          | Agriculture | Mqatsheni   | 2013/14                        | R 1,000,000 |                      |             |
|    | Enhlanhleni: Continued support in implementation of Reichenau projects                                 | General     | Enhlanhleni | 2013/14                        | R 0         |                      |             |
|    | Kwa Pitela: Adventure sport development  | Tourism     | KwaPitela   | 2013/14                        | R 0         |                      |             |
|    | Kwa Pitela: Establish tourism centre and backpacking unit (budget awaiting business plan finalization) | Tourism     | KwaPitela   | 2013/14                        | R 0         |                      |             |
|    | Mqatsheni: Package lodge development   | Tourism     | Mqatsheni   | 2013/14                        | R 150,000   |                      |             |
|    | Tourism Corridor Plan: Additional market studies as per<br>Corridor Business Plan                      | Tourism     | ALL         | 2013/14                        | R 400,000   |                      |             |
|    | SERVICE DELIVERY & INFRASTRUCTURE  |             |             |                                |             |                      |             |
|    | Mqatsheni: Electrification of 474 houses   | Electricity | Mqatsheni   | 2010/11                        | R 7,488,000 | No                   | Eskom       |
|    | KwaPitela: Electrification of 95 houses  | Electricity | KwaPitela   | 2010/11                        |             | No                   | Eskom       |
|    | Upgrade Himeville Community Hall   | Facilities  | Himeville   | 2010/11                        | R215,000.00 | Yes                  | KSM         |

| NO | PROJECT NAME   | CATEGORY             | AREA        | FINANCIAL<br>YEAR<br>INITIATED | BUDGET     | FUNDING<br>CONFIRMED | IMPLEMENTER |
|----|--|----------------------|-------------|--------------------------------|------------|----------------------|-------------|
|    | Upgrade Mqatsheni Hall   | Facilities           | Mqatsheni   | 2010/11                        | R1m        | Yes                  | KSM         |
|    | Upgrade Gravel Roads   | Transport            | Himeville   | 2010/11                        | R1,8m      | Yes                  | KSM         |
|    | Upgrade Castle End Road  | Transport            | Underberg   | 2011/12                        | R225,000   | Yes                  | KSM         |
|    | Upgrade 4.4. kms gravel road   | Transport            |             | 2010/11                        | R120,000   | Yes                  | KSM         |
|    | KwaPitela Access road  | Transport            | KwaPItela   | 2010/11                        | R500,000   | Yes                  | KSM         |
|    | Upgrade gravel roads   | Transport            | Underberg   | 2010/11                        | R1,8m      | Yes                  | KSM         |
|    | Upgrade Nhlanhleni Sport Field   | Facilities           | Nhlanhleni  | 2010/11                        | R500,000   | Yes                  | KSM         |
|    | Nhlanhleni Access road   | Transport            | Nhlanhleni  | 2010/11                        | R600,000   | Yes                  | KSM         |
|    | Underberg Low Income Housing Hall/road upgrade                                   | Facilities/Transport | Underberg   | 2010/11                        | R1,115,000 | Yes                  | KSM         |
|    | Underberg: Street Lighting (Project Packaging)                                   | Electricity          | Underberg   | 2010/11                        | R 500,000  | No                   | KSM         |
|    | Himeville: Street Lighting (Project Packaging)                                   | Electricity          | Himeville   | 2011/12                        | R 30,000   | No                   | KSM         |
|    | Urban Regeneration Strategy - Accessing Funding                                  |                      |             | 2011/12                        | R1m        | No                   | KSM         |
|    | Enhlanhleni: Taxi Shelter  | Facilities           | Enhlanhleni | 2011/1                         | R 7,000    | No                   | KSM         |
|    | Mqatsheni: 5 taxi shelters   | Facilities           | Mqatsheni   | 2011/12                        | R 35,000   | No                   | KSM         |
|    | KwaPitela: Taxi Shelter  | Facilities           | KwaPitela   | 2011/12                        | R 7,000    | No                   | KSM         |
|    | KwaPitela: Road Side Market  | Facilities           | KwaPitela   | 2011/12                        | R 50,000   | No                   | KSM         |
|    | Underberg: Street Traders Infrastructure (Street Furniture)<br>Feasibility study | Facilities           | Underberg   | 2011/12                        | R400,000   | No                   | KSM         |

| NO | PROJECT NAME  | CATEGORY   | AREA                    | FINANCIAL<br>YEAR<br>INITIATED | BUDGET       | FUNDING<br>CONFIRMED | IMPLEMENTER      |
|----|---|------------|-------------------------|--------------------------------|--------------|----------------------|------------------|
|    | Underberg: Extension to Taxi Rank   | Facilities | Underberg               | 2011/12                        | R 2,000,000  | No                   | KSM              |
|    | Himeville: Taxi Shelters (Project Packaging)                                    | Facilities | Himeville               | 2011/12                        | R 14,000     | No                   | KSM              |
|    | Informal Trader Infrastructure  | Facilities | Underberg               | 2011/12                        | R2,7m        | Yes                  | KSM              |
|    | Black Top 6 kms gravel road   | Transport  |                         | 2010/11                        | R1,8m        | Yes                  | KSM              |
|    | Upgrade 4.5 kms LIH roads   | Transport  | Underberg/<br>Himeville | 2010/11                        | RO           | Yes                  | KSM              |
|    | Upgrade Mqatsheni Hall  | Facilities | Mqatsheni               | 2010/11                        | R1m          | Yes                  | KSM              |
|    | Nhlanhleni Sportsfield (AFA)  | Facilities | Nhlanhleni              | 2011/12                        | R 72,546     | Yes                  | Sisonke District |
| С  | Maguswana Rural Housing Upgrade   | Housing    | Maguswana               | 2011/12                        | R36m         | Yes                  | KSM              |
| С  | Extension Underberg Low Income Housing Project (250 houses) - Project Packaging | Housing    | Underberg               | 2011/12                        | R 1,000,000  | Yes                  | KSM              |
| с  | Extension Himeville Low Income Housing Project (140 houses) - Project Packaging | Housing    | Himeville               | 2011/12                        | R 500,000    | Yes                  | KSM              |
|    | Underberg: Stormwater design  | Stormwater | Underberg               | 2011/12                        | R321k        | Yes                  | KSM/DoT          |
|    | Enhlanhleni: 3,52 kms access roads, reshaping and re-<br>gravelling             | Transport  | Enhlanhleni             | 2011/12                        | R 1,200,000  | No                   | KSM              |
|    | Mqatsheni: Upgrade 6 access roads – 6,13 kms reshape and re-gravel              | Transport  | Mqatsheni               | 2011/2                         | R 2,200,000  | No                   | KSM              |
|    | KwaPitela: 2 x single lane box bridges @ R1m each                               | Transport  | KwaPitela               | 2011/12                        | R 2,000,000  | No                   | KSM              |
|    | KwaPitela: Access Roads x 3 = 3,2kms  | Transport  | KwaPitela               | 2011/12                        | R 1,200,000  | No                   | KSM              |
|    | Underberg: Pavements/Signage/Landscaping (Project Packaging)                    | Transport  | Underberg               | 2011/12                        | R 800,000    | No                   | KSM              |
|    | Himeville: Black Top Roads (Project Packaging)                                  | Transport  | Himeville               | 2011/12                        | R 15,475,750 | No                   | KSM              |

| NO | PROJECT NAME  | CATEGORY           | AREA        | FINANCIAL<br>YEAR<br>INITIATED | BUDGET       | FUNDING<br>CONFIRMED | IMPLEMENTER                |
|----|---|--------------------|-------------|--------------------------------|--------------|----------------------|----------------------------|
| с  | Routine Rural Road Maintenance  | Transport          |             | 2011/12                        | R 0          | Yes                  | Department of<br>Transport |
|    | Urban Regeneration Business Plan complete and submitted<br>Promote relocation of industry new | Urban Regeneration |             | 2011/12                        |              | No                   | KSM                        |
|    | structures, ablutions, landscaping  | Urban Regeneration |             | 2011/12                        | R 4,000,000  | No                   | KSM                        |
| С  | Landfill site development   | Waste Management   | ALL         | 2011/12                        | R 1,800,000  | No                   | KSM                        |
|    | Access funding for recycling  | Waste Management   | ALL         | 2011/12                        | R 2,500,000  | No                   | KSM                        |
|    | Enhlanhleni: Waste Management – installation of a skip  | Waste Management   | Enhlanhleni | 2011/12                        | R 90,000     | No                   | KSM                        |
|    | Underberg Bulk Water Supply Upgrade Phase 2   | Water              | Underberg   | 2011/12                        | R 19,273,340 | Yes                  | Sisonke District           |
|    | Enhlanhleni and KwaPitela Water Project   | Water              | Enhlanhleni | 2011/12                        | R 2,552,680  | Yes                  | Sisonke District           |
|    | Mqatsheni and Stepmore Water Project  | Water              | Mqatsheni   | 2011/12                        | R 3,556,804  | Yes                  | Sisonke District           |
|    | Ntwasahlobo, Netherby and Ridge Water   | Water              | Ridge       | 2011/12                        | R 17,014,753 | Yes                  | Sisonke District           |
|    | Works Department - Implement Work Study Plan  | Works Department   | ALL         | 2011/12                        | R 0          | No                   | KSM                        |
|    | Works Department - Upgrade office accommodation   | Works Department   |             | 2011/12                        | R 50,000     | No                   | KSM                        |
|    | Works Department - Build new hostel (Housing Initiative)                                      | Works Department   |             | 2011/12                        | R 0          | No                   | KSM                        |
|    | Works Department - Equipment Investment   | Works Department   |             | 2011/12                        | R 350,000    | No                   | KSM                        |
|    | Training and capacity building  | Works Department   |             | 2011/12                        | R 250,000    | No                   | KSM                        |
|    | Civic Centre  | Facilities         |             | 2011/2                         | R 6,300,000  | No                   | KSM                        |
|    | Informal Trader Infrastructure  | Facilities         | Underberg   | 2011/12                        | R 265,000    | No                   | KSM                        |

| NO | PROJECT NAME   | CATEGORY           | AREA      | FINANCIAL<br>YEAR<br>INITIATED | BUDGET       | FUNDING<br>CONFIRMED | IMPLEMENTER                |
|----|--|--------------------|-----------|--------------------------------|--------------|----------------------|----------------------------|
|    | Underberg: Black Top Roads (Project Packaging)                     | Transport          | Underberg | 2011/12                        | R 40,772,549 | No                   | KSM                        |
|    | Kwa Pitela Access Roads  | Transport          | KwaPitela | 2011/12                        | R 3,800,000  | No                   | KSM                        |
| С  | Provincial Road P346 Upgrade                                       | Transport          |           | 2011/12                        | R 2,500,000  | Yes                  | Department of<br>Transport |
| С  | Provincial Route Regravel P27-2 (Phase 1)                          | Transport          |           | 2011/12                        | R 2,500,000  | Yes                  | Department of<br>Transport |
| С  | Provincial Route Regravel P27-2 (Phase 2)                          | Transport          |           | 2011/12                        | R 2,500,000  | Yes                  | Department of<br>Transport |
|    | Modal Transport interchanges                                       | Urban Regeneration |           | 2011/12                        | R 7,000,000  | No                   | KSM                        |
| с  | Stepmore New Rural Road<br>DETAIL ON URBAN BLACK TOP ROADS UPGRADE | Transport          | Stepmore  | 2012/13                        | R 1,146,660  | Yes                  | Department of<br>Transport |
|    | Himeville Urban Roads - Gumtree                                    | Urban Roads        | Himeville | 2012/13                        | R 1,042,875  |                      |                            |
|    | Himeville Urban Roads - Dawnview                                   | Urban Roads        | Himeville | 2012/13                        | R 708,125    |                      |                            |
|    | Himeville Urban Roads - Sutton                                     | Urban Roads        | Himeville | 2012/13                        | R 4,635,000  |                      |                            |
|    | Himeville Urban Roads - Clayton                                    | Urban Roads        | Himeville | 2012/13                        | R 1,030,000  |                      |                            |
|    | Himeville Urban Roads - Thomas                                     | Urban Roads        | Himeville | 2012/13                        | R 4,635,000  |                      |                            |
|    | Himeville Urban Roads - New Street                                 | Urban Roads        | Himeville | 2012/13                        | R 849,750    |                      |                            |
|    | Himeville Urban Roads - Mackenzie                                  | Urban Roads        | Himeville | 2012/13                        | R 386,250    |                      |                            |
|    | Himeville Urban Roads - George                                     | Urban Roads        | Himeville | 2012/13                        | R 1,416,250  |                      |                            |
|    | Himeville Urban Roads - Dartnell                                   | Urban Roads        | Himeville | 2013/14                        | R 772,500    |                      |                            |

| NO | PROJECT NAME                          | CATEGORY    | AREA      | FINANCIAL<br>YEAR<br>INITIATED | BUDGET      | FUNDING<br>CONFIRMED | IMPLEMENTER |
|----|---------------------------------------|-------------|-----------|--------------------------------|-------------|----------------------|-------------|
|    | Underberg Urban Roads - Bowling Club  | Urban Roads | Underberg | 2013/14                        | R 1,622,250 |                      |             |
|    | Underberg Urban Roads - Polo          | Urban Roads | Underberg | 2013/14                        | R 1,274,625 |                      |             |
|    | Underberg Urban Roads - Fairway       | Urban Roads | Underberg | 2013/14                        | R 764,775   |                      |             |
|    | Underberg Urban Roads - Hazyview      | Urban Roads | Underberg | 2013/14                        | R 1,158,750 |                      |             |
|    | Underberg Urban Roads - Gumtree       | Urban Roads | Underberg | 2013/14                        | R 347,625   |                      |             |
|    | Underberg Urban Roads - Saligna       | Urban Roads | Underberg | 2013/14                        | R 695,250   |                      |             |
|    | Underberg Urban Roads - East Avenue   | Urban Roads | Underberg | 2013/14                        | R 1,390,500 |                      |             |
|    | Underberg Urban Roads - Woodford      | Urban Roads | Underberg | 20143/14                       | R 6,180,000 |                      |             |
|    | Underberg Urban Roads - Old Main Road | Urban Roads | Underberg | 2013/14                        | R 6,180,000 |                      |             |
|    | Underberg Urban Roads - Hlogoma       | Urban Roads | Underberg | 2013/14                        | R 1,031,288 |                      |             |
|    | Underberg Urban Roads - Reservoir     | Urban Roads | Underberg | 2013/14                        | R 1,622,250 |                      |             |
|    | Underberg Urban Roads - South Lane    | Urban Roads | Underberg | 2013/14                        | R 347,625   |                      |             |
|    | Underberg Urban Roads - Sangwana      | Urban Roads | Underberg | 2013/14                        | R 2,549,250 |                      |             |
|    | Underberg Urban Roads - Vista         | Urban Roads | Underberg | 2013/14                        | R 347,625   |                      |             |
|    | Underberg Urban Roads - South Down    | Urban Roads | Underberg | 2013/14                        | R 695,250   |                      |             |
|    | Underberg Urban Roads - South Square  | Urban Roads | Underberg | 2013/14                        | R 347,625   |                      |             |
|    | Underberg Urban Roads - Ridge         | Urban Roads | Underberg | 2013/14                        | R 2,085,750 |                      |             |

| NO | PROJECT NAME  | CATEGORY                | AREA      | FINANCIAL<br>YEAR<br>INITIATED | BUDGET      | FUNDING<br>CONFIRMED | IMPLEMENTER |
|----|---|-------------------------|-----------|--------------------------------|-------------|----------------------|-------------|
|    | Underberg Urban Roads - Berg                                      | Urban Roads             | Underberg | 2013/14                        | R 463,500   |                      |             |
|    | Underberg Urban Roads - Link                                      | Urban Roads             | Underberg | 2013/14                        | R 1,042,875 |                      |             |
|    | Underberg Urban Roads - Cemetery                                  | Urban Roads             | Underberg | 2013/14                        | R 1,042,875 |                      |             |
|    | Underberg Urban Roads - Umzimkulu                                 | Urban Roads             | Underberg | 2013/14                        | R 695,250   |                      |             |
|    | Underberg Urban Roads - Riverview                                 | Urban Roads             | Underberg | 2013/14                        | R 695,250   |                      |             |
|    | Underberg Urban Roads - Valley View                               | Urban Roads             | Underberg | 2013/14                        | R 2,433,375 |                      |             |
|    | Underberg Urban Roads - Lower Valley View                         | Urban Roads             | Underberg | 2013/14                        | R 2,155,275 |                      |             |
|    | Underberg Urban Roads - Upper Valley                              | Urban Roads             | Underberg | 2013/14                        | R 1,726,538 |                      |             |
|    | Underberg Urban Roads - Manse                                     | Urban Roads             | Underberg | 2013/14                        | R 1,042,875 |                      |             |
|    | Underberg Urban Roads - Stoneyway                                 | Urban Roads             | Underberg | 2013/14                        | R 834,300   |                      |             |
|    | FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT AND VIABILITY                                | Financial               |           |                                |             |                      |             |
|    | Review and Improve Debt Collection Process                        | Management              | ALL       | 2011/12                        | R 0         |                      |             |
|    | Develop / introduce appropriate management reports for<br>Council | Financial<br>Management | ALL       | 2011/12                        | R 0         |                      |             |
|    | Review all financial policies                                     | Financial<br>Management | ALL       | 2011/12                        | R 0         |                      |             |
|    | Municipal rates policy implemented                                | Financial<br>Management | ALL       | 2011/12                        | R 0         |                      |             |
|    | Monitor income generate from traffic fines                        | Financial<br>Management | ALL       | 2011/12                        | R 0         |                      |             |
|    | Develop revenue enhancement strategy                              | Financial<br>Management | ALL       | 2011/12                        | R 0         |                      |             |

| NO | PROJECT NAME  | CATEGORY                | AREA | FINANCIAL<br>YEAR<br>INITIATED | BUDGET   | FUNDING<br>CONFIRMED | IMPLEMENTER |
|----|---|-------------------------|------|--------------------------------|----------|----------------------|-------------|
|    |   | Financial               |      |                                |          |                      |             |
|    | Improve on billing system of municipality                                     | Management              | ALL  | 2011/12                        | R 0      |                      |             |
|    | Improve financial awareness and skills of council and key non financial staff | Financial<br>Management | ALL  | 2011/12                        | R O      |                      |             |
|    | GOOD GOVERNANCE AND COMMUNITY PARTICIPATION                                   | Wanagement              | ALL  | 2011/12                        | K O      |                      |             |
|    | Quarterly stakeholder meetings  | Communications          | ALL  | 2011/12                        | R 40,000 |                      |             |
|    | Establish strategic partnerships for development                              | Communications          | ALL  | 2011/12                        | R 0      |                      |             |
|    | Finalise, adopte and implement communication strategy                         | Communications          | ALL  | 2011/12                        | RO       |                      |             |
|    | Review policies/delegations   | General                 | ALL  | 2011/12                        | R 0      |                      |             |
|    | Staff workshops Batho Pele and municipal core values                          | Communications          | ALL  | 2011/12                        | R 0      |                      |             |
|    | Youth Development and Activities (Special Programs<br>Office)                 | Special Programs        | ALL  | 2011/12                        |          | No                   |             |
|    | Children Focussed Activities (Special Programs Office)                        | Special Programs        | ALL  | 2011/12                        |          | No                   |             |
|    | Special Events (Special Programs Office)                                      | Special Programs        | ALL  | 2011/12                        |          | No                   |             |
|    | Coordination of the AIDS Council (Special Programs Office)                    | Special Programs        | ALL  | 2011/12                        |          | No                   |             |
|    | Education Summit (Special Programs Office)                                    | Special Programs        | ALL  | 2011/12                        |          | No                   |             |
|    | The Mayoral cup   | Special Programs        | ALL  | 2011/12                        |          | No                   |             |

#### SPECIAL PROGRAMMES 2011 / 12 ACTIVITIES

| PROGRAM/PROJECT NAME  | CATEGORY          | KEY PERFORMANCE<br>INDICATOR   | KSM BUDGET<br>REQUIRED 2011/12 |
|---|-------------------|--|--------------------------------|
| Music and Dance Local Selections(Festival)  | Arts and Culture  | At least 20 Groups to participate  | R30 000                        |
| Career Exhibition   | Education         | 3 High Schools to participate  | R30 000                        |
| Youth Summit  | Youth Development | Youth Summit held  | R50 000                        |
| Promotion of the Music Group  | Arts and Culture  | One Group promoted   | R40 000                        |
| HIV and AIDS Programme  | Health            | Local AIDS Council Re-established and Two Awareness Campaigns Done                         | R40 000                        |
| Youth Day   | Youth Development | Youth Day Commemorated   | R50 000                        |
| Support to Youth SMMEs  | Youth Development | One project supported per ward. Four youth projects supported                              | R40 000                        |
| KwaNaloga Games   | Sports            | Securing accommodation and kits  | R40 000                        |
| Mayoral Cup   | Sports            | Three Code to participate(Soccer, Netball and Volley Ball)                                 | R40 000                        |
| Development of the Youth Development<br>Strategy                                    | Youth Development | Strategy developed and adopted by Council  | R50 000                        |
| Transport for our participants to Sector Department's Programs and Special Requests | Special Programs  | Involvement in sector department's Programs and Some Special Requests attended too         | R60 000                        |
| Experiential Training in Youth and Special Programs Office                          | Youth Development | Two Youth to be absorbed   | R48 000                        |
| Tertiary Institutions Registration Fees<br>Support                                  | Youth Development | At Least Ten Learners from needy background assisted registered with Tertiary institutions | R20 000                        |
| Sports Development and KwaNaloga Games<br>Local Selections                          | Sports            | Netball, Volley Ball, Cricket and Rugby  | R50 000                        |

| PROGRAM/PROJECT NAME                              | CATEGORY                   | KEY PERFORMANCE<br>INDICATOR   | KSM BUDGET<br>REQUIRED 2011/12 |
|---|----------------------------|--|--------------------------------|
| Disability  | Disability                 | Needs analysis done, one project supported and Disability<br>Day Celebrated        | R40 000                        |
| Kwa Sani Youth awards                             | Youth Development          | Best Performing Youth awarded in different categories                              | R20 000                        |
| Crime Awareness Campaigns                         | Fighting Crime             | Two Crime Awareness Campaigns  | R10 000                        |
| Gender Programs                                   | Gender                     | Women's Day Celebrated and Gender Related Programs<br>Coordinated                  | R30 000                        |
| Children focused Programs                         | Children                   | Christmas Party for Orphaned Children and one Child<br>Protection Campaign         | R20 000                        |
| Establishment and Coordination of Structures      | Youth and Special Programs | Youth Council, Sports Council, Disability Forum, Music and Dance Forum Established | R40 000                        |
| Lobby for Youth related Facilities<br>Development | Youth                      | Sports Fields, Combo Courts, Youth Centre  |                                |
| Organize Training                                 | Youth Development          | Youth in Business, Youth in Sports and Arts and Culture                            |                                |
| Total   |                            |  | R748 000                       |

# SECTION G: PROJECTS

#### TABLE 30: KWA SANI MUNICIPALITY PROJECTS FOR 2010/11

| NO | PROJECT NAME   | CATEGORY                         | AREA      | FINANCIAL<br>YEAR<br>INITIATED | BUDGET       | FUNDING<br>CONFIRMED | IMPLEMENTER |
|----|--|----------------------------------|-----------|--------------------------------|--------------|----------------------|-------------|
|    | INSTITUTIONAL CAPACITY AND TRANSFORMATION  |                                  |           |                                |              |                      |             |
|    | Conduct Skills Audit   | Skills Development               |           | 2011/12                        | R 0          |                      |             |
|    | Review of Skills Development Plan  | Skills Development               |           | 2011/12                        | R 0          |                      |             |
|    | Prepare Staff Training Programme   | Skills Development               |           | 2011/12                        | R 25,000     |                      |             |
|    | PMS Developed and Revised  | Performance<br>Management System |           | 2011/12                        | R 100,000    |                      |             |
|    | Staff Training   | Performance<br>Management System |           | 2011/12                        | R 10,000     |                      |             |
|    | Review of organogram   | Human Resources                  |           | 2011/12                        | R 0          |                      |             |
|    | Develop incentive packages for staff   | Human Resources                  |           | 2011/12                        | R 5,000      |                      |             |
|    | Develop succession plan  | Human Resources                  |           | 2011/12                        |              |                      |             |
|    | LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT   |                                  |           |                                |              |                      |             |
|    | Kwa Pitela Homestead Food Production Initiative  | Agriculture                      | KwaPitela | 2011/12                        | R 820,000    |                      |             |
|    | Ridge Livelihood Improvement Programme   | Agriculture                      | Ridge     | 2011/12                        | R250,595.00  |                      |             |
|    | Office equipment – Tammy's Laptop  |                                  |           | 2011/12                        | R 6000.00    |                      | KSM         |
|    | Agricultural Incomes:<br>(1) Homestead Food Production and progression to market<br>access |                                  |           |                                |              |                      |             |
|    | (2) Livestock Improvement  | Agriculture                      | ALL       | 2011/12                        | R 265 000.00 |                      | KSM         |

| NO | PROJECT NAME  | CATEGORY         | AREA              | FINANCIAL<br>YEAR<br>INITIATED | BUDGET       | FUNDING<br>CONFIRMED | IMPLEMENTER |
|----|---|------------------|-------------------|--------------------------------|--------------|----------------------|-------------|
|    | Rural Settlement Services System facilitation and                   |                  |                   | 0011/10                        | D 05 000 00  |                      |             |
|    | implementation  | Service Delivery | ALL               | 2011/12                        | R 25 000.00  |                      | KSM         |
|    | Mqatsheni Land Care Programme – Tools and equipment                 | Agriculture      | Mqatsheni         | 2011/12                        | R300 000.00  |                      | DAERD       |
|    | SMMEs & Cooperatives Development and Skills Training                | Business         |                   |                                |              |                      |             |
|    | (Venue, Transport, Catering etc,.)                                  | Development      | ALL               | 2011/12                        | R 100 000.00 |                      | KSM         |
|    | KwaPitela Road Side Thatch Craft Lapha (Tour Operators &            |                  |                   |                                |              |                      |             |
|    | Local Crafters)   | Tourism          | KwaPitela         | 2011/12                        | R 75 000.00  |                      | KSM         |
|    | Informal Economy Progression, Integration and Basic                 | Business         |                   | 0011/10                        |              |                      |             |
|    | Training  | Development      | ALL               | 2011/12                        | R 10 000.00  |                      | KSM         |
|    | Craft promotion support   | Tourism          | ALL               | 2011/12                        | R 19 000.00  |                      | KSM         |
|    | Enhlanhleni: Develop food garden farming system and                 |                  |                   |                                |              |                      |             |
|    | supply training   | Agriculture      | Enhlanhleni       | 2011/12                        | R 150,000    |                      |             |
|    | Kwa Pitela: Programme to improve household garden production        | Agriculture      | KwaPitela         | 2011/12                        | R 870,000    |                      |             |
|    | production  | Agriculture      | Rwai itela        | 2011/12                        | K 070,000    |                      |             |
|    | Milk Processing Plant Feasibility Assessment                        | Agriculture      | ALL               | 2011/12                        |              |                      |             |
|    | Mqatsheni: Improve household garden productivity                    | Agriculture      | Mqatsheni         | 2011/12                        | R 150,000    |                      |             |
|    | Mqatsheni Seed Potato Project Emerging Farmer Support               | Australia        | N an a tala ana b | 2011/12                        |              |                      |             |
|    | Project<br>Mgatsheni: Engage SAPPI and neighbouring farms in terms  | Agriculture      | Mqatsheni         | 2011/12                        |              |                      |             |
|    | of affordable building materials                                    | Environment      | Mqatsheni         | 2011/12                        | R 20,000     |                      |             |
|    | Mqatsheni: Register Mqatsheni for Alien Plant Control               |                  | •                 |                                |              |                      |             |
|    | programme   | Environment      | Mqatsheni         | 2011/12                        | R 200,000    |                      |             |
|    | Enhlanhleni: Land Use Plan and consultation with<br>Enhlanhleni CPA | General          | Enhlanhleni       | 2011/12                        | R 175,000    |                      |             |
|    |   | Informal Traders |                   | 2011/12                        | 1175,000     |                      |             |
| С  | Informal Traders Business Skills Develoment                         | Integration      | Underberg         | 2011/12                        | R 30,000     |                      |             |
|    |   | Informal Traders |                   | 0011/10                        |              |                      |             |
| С  | Informal Traders Infrastructure Provision                           | Integration      | Underberg         | 2011/12                        | R 80,000     |                      |             |

| NO | PROJECT NAME   | CATEGORY                        | AREA        | FINANCIAL<br>YEAR<br>INITIATED | BUDGET    | FUNDING<br>CONFIRMED | IMPLEMENTER |
|----|--|---------------------------------|-------------|--------------------------------|-----------|----------------------|-------------|
| С  | Informal Traders Integration Business Planning   | Informal Traders<br>Integration | Underberg   | 2011/12                        | R 175,000 |                      |             |
|    | Kwa Pitela: Develop land use plan  | Planning                        | KwaPitela   | 2011/12                        | R 175,000 |                      |             |
|    | SMME Support Programme - Identificaton of SMMEs  | SMME Support                    | ALL         | 2011/12                        | R 0       |                      |             |
|    | SMME Support Programme - Structure to champion project                                 | SMME Support                    | ALL         | 2011/12                        | R 50,000  |                      |             |
|    | SMME Support Programme - Training/Activities<br>Programme                              | SMME Support                    | ALL         | 2011/12                        | R 0       |                      |             |
|    | Enhlanhleni: Tourism awareness campaign and tour guide training                        | Tourism                         | Enhlanhleni | 2011/12                        | R 50,000  |                      |             |
| С  | KSM Tourism Corridor Awareness and Skills Training                                     | Tourism                         | ALL         | 2011/12                        |           |                      |             |
| С  | KSM Tourism Corridor Business Plan   | Tourism                         | ALL         | 2011/12                        | Completed |                      |             |
| С  | KSM Tourism Corridor Marketing and Branding  | Tourism                         | ALL         | 2011/12                        |           |                      |             |
|    | Kuhle Arts and Decor - Facilitate Funding Support and Expansion                        | Tourism                         | ALL         | 2011/12                        |           |                      |             |
|    | Kwa Pitela: Investigate partnership with neighboring commercial operations             | Tourism                         | KwaPitela   | 2011/12                        | R 0       |                      |             |
|    | Kwa Pitela: Involve tour operators in adding Kwa Pitela as a Sani Pass tourism product | Tourism                         | KwaPitela   | 2011/12                        | R 0       |                      |             |
|    | Kwa Pitela: Tourism awareness campaign   | Tourism                         | KwaPitela   | 2011/12                        | R 5,000   |                      |             |
|    | Mqatsheni: Investigate adventure tourism products and signage on Nottingham Road route | Tourism                         | Mqatsheni   | 2011/12                        | R 200,000 |                      |             |
|    | Sisonke Stimela - Maintenance and repairs  | Tourism                         | ALL         | 2011/12                        | R 300,000 |                      |             |
|    | Sisonke Stimela - Planning to introduce tourism activities/crafts/eatery               | Tourism                         | ALL         | 2011/12                        | t.b.a     |                      |             |

| NO | PROJECT NAME   | CATEGORY             | AREA       | FINANCIAL<br>YEAR<br>INITIATED | BUDGET      | FUNDING<br>CONFIRMED | IMPLEMENTER |
|----|--|----------------------|------------|--------------------------------|-------------|----------------------|-------------|
|    | Sisonke Stimela - Upgrade railway station Underberg  | Tourism              | ALL        | 2011/12                        | R 0         |                      |             |
|    | Tourism Corridor Plan: Revise information product,<br>materials, media, facilities and interpretative centres  | Tourism              | ALL        | 2011/12                        | R 300,000   |                      |             |
|    | Tourism Corridor Plan: Investigate improvement of access<br>to and use of key aesthetic and bio diversity assets<br>(parking, trails, access points) | Tourism              | ALL        | 2011/12                        | R 300,000   |                      |             |
| С  | Funding Sourced for KSM LED Implementation   | General              | ALL        | 2011/12                        |             |                      |             |
|    | SERVICE DELIVERY & INFRASTRUCTURE  |                      |            |                                |             |                      |             |
|    | Mqatsheni: Electrification of 489 houses   | Electricity          | Mqatsheni  | 2011/12                        | R 7,488,000 | No                   | Eskom       |
|    | KwaPitela: Electrification of 95 houses  | Electricity          | KwaPitela  | 2011/12                        |             |                      |             |
|    | Upgrade Himeville Community Hall   | Facilities           | Himeville  | 2010/11                        | R215,000.00 | Yes                  | KSM         |
|    | Upgrade Mqatsheni Hall   | Facilities           | Mqatsheni  | 2010/11                        | R1m         | Yes                  | KSM         |
|    | Upgrade Gravel Roads   | Transport            | Himeville  | 2010/11                        | R1,8m       | Yes                  | KSM         |
|    | Upgrade Castle End Road  | Transport            | Underberg  | 2011/12                        | R225,000    | Yes                  | KSM         |
|    | Upgrade 4.4. kms gravel road   | Transport            |            | 2010/11`                       | R120,000    | Yes                  | KSM         |
|    | KwaPitela Access road  | Transport            | KwaPItela  | 2010/11                        | R500,000    | Yes                  | KSM         |
|    | Upgrade gravel roads   | Transport            | Underberg  | 2010/11                        | R1,8m       | Yes                  | KSM         |
|    | Upgrade Nhlanhleni Sport Field   | Facilities           | Nhlanhleni | 2010/11                        | R500,000    | Yes                  | KSM         |
|    | Nhlanhleni Access road   | Transport            | Nhlanhleni | 2010/11                        | R600,000    | Yes                  | KSM         |
|    | Underberg Low Income Housing Hall/road upgrade   | Facilities/Transport | Underberg  | 2010/11                        | R1,115,000  | Yes                  | KSM         |

| NO | PROJECT NAME  | CATEGORY                          | AREA        | FINANCIAL<br>YEAR<br>INITIATED | BUDGET        | FUNDING<br>CONFIRMED | IMPLEMENTER      |
|----|---|-----------------------------------|-------------|--------------------------------|---------------|----------------------|------------------|
|    | Underberg: Street Lighting (Project Packaging)                                  | Electricity                       | Underberg   | 2011/12                        | R 500,000     | No                   | KSM              |
|    | Himeville: Street Lighting (Project Packaging)                                  | Electricity                       | Himeville   | 2011/12                        | R 30,000      | No                   | KSM              |
|    | Development Infrastructure Backlog Eradication Strategy                         | Eradication of Service<br>Backlog | ALL         | 2011/12                        | R 0           | No                   | KSM              |
|    | Urban Regeneration Strategy - Accessing Funding                                 | Eradication of Service<br>Backlog |             | 2011/12                        | R 112,000,000 | No                   | KSM              |
|    | Enhlanhleni: Taxi Shelter   | Facilities                        | Enhlanhleni | 2011/12                        | R 7,000       | No                   | KSM              |
|    | Mqatsheni: 5 taxi shelters  | Facilities                        | Mqatsheni   | 2011/12                        | R 35,000      | No                   | KSM              |
|    | KwaPitela: Taxi Shelter   | Facilities                        | KwaPitela   | 2011/12                        | R 7,000       | No                   | KSM              |
|    | KwaPitela: Road Side Market   | Facilities                        | KwaPitela   | 2011/12                        | R 50,000      | No                   | KSM              |
|    | Underberg: Street Traders Infrastructure (Street Furniture)                     | Facilities                        | Underberg   | 2011/12                        | R 1,500,000   | No                   | KSM              |
|    | Underberg: Extension to Taxi Rank   | Facilities                        | Underberg   | 2011/12                        | R 2,000,000   | No                   | KSM              |
|    | Himeville: Taxi Shelters (Project Packaging)                                    | Facilities                        | Himeville   | 2011/12                        | R 14,000      | No                   | KSM              |
|    | Informal Trader Infrastructure  | Facilities                        | Underberg   | 2011/12                        | R2,7m         | Yes                  | KSM              |
|    | Nhlanhleni Sportsfield (AFA)  | Facilities                        | Nhlanhleni  | 2011/12                        | R 72,546      | Yes                  | Sisonke District |
|    | KwaSani Sports Field – Combo Court and Ablutions(AFA)                           | Facilities                        | ALL         | 2011/12                        | R 56,991      | Yes                  | Sisonke District |
| с  | Maguswana Rural Housing Upgrade   | Housing                           | Maguswana   | 2011/12                        | R36m          | Yes                  | KSM              |
| С  | Extension Underberg Low Income Housing Project (250 houses) - Project Packaging | Housing                           | Underberg   | 2011/12                        | R 1,000,000   | Yes                  | KSM              |
| С  | Extension Himeville Low Income Housing Project (140 houses) - Project Packaging | Housing                           | Himeville   | 2011/12                        | R 500,000     | Yes                  | KSM              |

| NO | PROJECT NAME  | CATEGORY           | AREA        | FINANCIAL<br>YEAR<br>INITIATED | BUDGET       | FUNDING<br>CONFIRMED | IMPLEMENTER                |
|----|---|--------------------|-------------|--------------------------------|--------------|----------------------|----------------------------|
|    | Underberg: Stormwater design  | Stormwater         | Underberg   | 2011/12                        | R321k        | Yes                  | KSM                        |
|    | Enhlanhleni: 3,52 kms access roads, reshaping and re-<br>gravelling   | Transport          | Enhlanhleni | 2011/12                        | R 1,200,000  | No                   | KSM                        |
|    | Mqatsheni: Upgrade 6 access roads – 6,13 kms reshape and re-gravel    | Transport          | Mqatsheni   | 2011/12                        | R 2,200,000  | No                   | KSM                        |
|    | KwaPitela: 2 x single lane box bridges @ R1m each                     | Transport          | KwaPitela   | 2011/12                        | R 2,000,000  | No                   | KSM                        |
|    | KwaPitela: Access Roads x 3 = 3,2kms                                  | Transport          | KwaPitela   | 2011/12                        | R 1,200,000  | No                   | KSM                        |
|    | Underberg: Pavements/Signage/Landscaping (Project<br>Packaging)       | Transport          | Underberg   | 2011/12                        | R 800,000    | No                   | KSM                        |
|    | Himeville: Black Top Roads (Project Packaging)                        | Transport          | Himeville   | 2011/12                        | R 15,475,750 | No                   | KSM                        |
| с  | Dirstrict Route Regravel (D200)                                       | Transport          | ALL         | 2011/12                        | R 800,000    | Yes                  | Department of<br>Transport |
| с  | Provincial Route Regravel P27-2                                       | Transport          | ALL         | 2011/12                        | R 1,481,253  | Yes                  | Department of<br>Transport |
| с  | Causeway Okhalweni Upgrade  | Transport          |             | 2011/12                        | R 540,000    | Yes                  | Department of<br>Transport |
| с  | Routine Rural Road Maintenance  | Transport          |             | 2011/12                        | R 0          | Yes                  | Department of<br>Transport |
|    | Urban Regeneration Business Plan complete and submitted               | Urban Regeneration |             | 2011/12                        |              | No                   | KSM                        |
|    | Promote relocation of industry new structures, ablutions, landscaping | Urban Regeneration |             | 2011/12                        | R 4,000,000  | No                   | KSM                        |
| С  | Landfill site development   | Waste Management   | ALL         | 2011/12                        | R 1,800,000  | No                   | KSM                        |
|    | Access funding for recycling  | Waste Management   | ALL         | 2011/12                        | R 2,500,000  | No                   | KSM                        |
|    | Enhlanhleni: Waste Management – installation of a skip                | Waste Management   | Enhlanhleni | 2011/12                        | R 90,000     | No                   | KSM                        |

| NO | PROJECT NAME   | CATEGORY         | AREA        | FINANCIAL<br>YEAR<br>INITIATED | BUDGET       | FUNDING<br>CONFIRMED | IMPLEMENTER      |
|----|--|------------------|-------------|--------------------------------|--------------|----------------------|------------------|
|    | Underberg: Landfill Site                                 | Waste Management | Underberg   | 2011/12                        | R 5,000,000  | No                   | KSM              |
|    | Underberg Bulk Water Supply Upgrade Phase 2              | Water            | Underberg   | 2011/12                        | R 19,273,340 | Yes                  | Sisonke District |
|    | Enhlanhleni and KwaPitela Water Project                  | Water            | Enhlanhleni | 2011/12                        | R 2,552,680  | Yes                  | Sisonke District |
|    | Mqatsheni Stepmore Water Project                         | Water            | Mqatsheni   | 2011/12                        | R 3,556,804  | Yes                  | Sisonke District |
|    | Ntwasahlobo, Netherby and Ridge Water                    | Water            | Ridge       | 2011/12                        | R 17,014,753 | Yes                  | Sisonke District |
|    | Works Department - Implement Work Study Plan             | Works Department | ALL         | 2011/12                        | R O          | No                   | KSM              |
|    | Works Department - Upgrade office accommodation          | Works Department |             | 2011/12                        | R 50,000     | No                   | KSM              |
|    | Works Department - Build new hostel (Housing Initiative) | Works Department |             | 2011/12                        | R 0          | No                   | KSM              |
|    | Works Department - Equipment Investment                  | Works Department |             | 2011/12                        | R 350,000    | No                   | KSM              |
|    | Training and capacity building                           | Works Department |             | 2011/12                        | R 250,000    | No                   | KSM              |
|    | DETAIL ON URBAN BLACK TOP ROADS UPGRADE                  |                  |             |                                |              |                      |                  |
|    | Himeville Urban Roads - Gumtree                          | Urban Roads      | Himeville   | 2011/12                        | R 1,042,875  |                      |                  |
|    | Himeville Urban Roads - Dawnview                         | Urban Roads      | Himeville   | 2011/12                        | R 708,125    |                      |                  |
|    | Himeville Urban Roads - Sutton                           | Urban Roads      | Himeville   | 2011/12                        | R 4,635,000  |                      |                  |
|    | Himeville Urban Roads - Clayton                          | Urban Roads      | Himeville   | 2011/12                        | R 1,030,000  |                      |                  |
|    | Himeville Urban Roads - Thomas                           | Urban Roads      | Himeville   | 2011/12                        | R 4,635,000  |                      |                  |
|    | Himeville Urban Roads - New Street                       | Urban Roads      | Himeville   | 2011/12                        | R 849,750    |                      |                  |

| NO | PROJECT NAME  | CATEGORY                | AREA      | FINANCIAL<br>YEAR<br>INITIATED | BUDGET      | FUNDING<br>CONFIRMED | IMPLEMENTER |
|----|---|-------------------------|-----------|--------------------------------|-------------|----------------------|-------------|
|    | Himeville Urban Roads - Mackenzie   | Urban Roads             | Himeville | 2011/12                        | R 386,250   |                      |             |
|    | Himeville Urban Roads - George  | Urban Roads             | Himeville | 2011/12                        | R 1,416,250 |                      |             |
|    | Himeville Urban Roads - Dartnell  | Urban Roads             | Himeville | 2011/12                        | R 772,500   |                      |             |
|    | FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT AND VIABILITY  |                         |           |                                |             |                      |             |
|    | Review and Improve Debt Collection Process                                    | Financial<br>Management | ALL       | 2011/12                        | R 0         |                      |             |
|    | Develop / introduce appropriate management reports for<br>Council             | Financial<br>Management | ALL       | 2011/12                        | RO          |                      |             |
|    | Review all financial policies   | Financial<br>Management | ALL       | 2011/12                        | R 0         |                      |             |
|    | Municipal rates policy implemented  | Financial<br>Management | ALL       | 2011/12                        | R 0         |                      |             |
|    | Monitor income generate from traffic fines                                    | Financial<br>Management | ALL       | 2011/12                        | R 0         |                      |             |
|    | Develop revenue enhancement strategy  | Financial<br>Management | ALL       | 2011/12                        | R 0         |                      |             |
|    | Improve on billing system of municipality                                     | Financial<br>Management | ALL       | 2011/12                        | R 0         |                      |             |
|    | Improve financial awareness and skills of council and key non financial staff | Financial<br>Management | ALL       | 2011/12                        | R 0         |                      |             |
|    | GOOD GOVERNANCE AND COMMUNITY PARTICIPATION                                   |                         |           |                                |             |                      |             |
|    | Quarterly stakeholder meetings  | Communications          | ALL       | 2011/12                        | R 40,000    |                      |             |
|    | Establish strategic partnerships for development                              | Communications          | ALL       | 2011/12                        | R 0         |                      |             |
|    | Finalise, adopte and implement communication strategy                         | Communications          | ALL       | 2011/12                        | R 0         |                      |             |
|    | Review policies/delegations   | General                 | ALL       | 2011/12                        | R 0         |                      |             |

| NO | PROJECT NAME   | CATEGORY         | AREA | FINANCIAL<br>YEAR<br>INITIATED | BUDGET | FUNDING<br>CONFIRMED | IMPLEMENTER |
|----|--|------------------|------|--------------------------------|--------|----------------------|-------------|
|    | Staff workshops Batho Pele and municipal core values       | Communications   | ALL  | 2011/12                        | R 0    |                      |             |
|    | Youth Development and Activities (Special Programs Office) | Special Programs | ALL  | 2011/12                        |        | No                   |             |
|    | Children Focussed Activities (Special Programs Office)     | Special Programs | ALL  | 2011/12                        |        | No                   |             |
|    | Special Events (Special Programs Office)                   | Special Programs | ALL  | 2011/12                        |        | No                   |             |
|    | Coordination of the AIDS Council (Special Programs Office) | Special Programs | ALL  | 2011/12                        |        | No                   |             |
|    | Education Summit (Special Programs Office)                 | Special Programs | ALL  | 2011/12                        |        | No                   |             |
|    | Establishment of KwaSani Sport Council                     | Special Programs | ALL  | 2011/12                        |        | No                   |             |
|    | The Mayoral cup  | Special Programs | ALL  | 2011/12                        |        | No                   |             |

# SECTION H: FINANCIAL PLAN AND SDBIP

# 1. THE THREE YEAR FINANCIAL PLAN

## 1.1. AUDITOR-GENERAL'S REPORT FOR 2010/11

The Auditor-General's report for the 2010/11 financial year concluded that in his/her opinion the financial statements of the municipality presented "...fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of the municipality as at 30 June 2009 and its financial performance and its cash flows for the year then ended, in accordance with the basis of accounting determined by the National Treasury, as set out in accounting policy note 1 and in the manner required by the MFMA".

The report of the Auditor-General is attached as Annexure 13 and highlights various issues that the Municipality were required to address. The response of the Municipality to the Auditors General Report is attached to the same annexure.

The municipality has achieved an unqualified report for the past 3 financial years.

# 1.2. OVERVIEW OF FINANCIAL PLAN

The objective: To enhance revenue generation and establish sound financial management leading to a financially viable municipality.

The issue of the financial viability of the municipality is at the centre of the development challenges faced. A number of issues impacting on financial viability have been identified by the KwaSani Municipality. The issues include:

- The limited cash flow of the municipality;
- The small equitable share allocation received by the municipality as a result of small population;
- The resistance of ratepayers to pay rates to the Municipality; and
- The perception / reality that there is no transparency in the supply chain management system.

In order to address the issue of financial feasibility the Municipality has set out on the following course of action:

- Putting in place measures to improve the supply chain management system, specifically improving on levels of transparency in the system and monitoring by Council;
- Continued implementation of the rates policy of the Municipality;
- Review of the rates policy;
- Improving levels of debt collection in the Municipality; and
- Simplifying financial reports to Council in order to facilitate better decision-making

#### 1.3. FINANCIAL PLAN

#### TABLE 31: CAPITAL BUDGET 2011/12

|                           |  |             | TLOONO.     |             | F IDP & BUI    |      |             |             |           |                   |               |
|---------------------------|--|-------------|-------------|-------------|----------------|------|-------------|-------------|-----------|-------------------|---------------|
|                           | Transferred<br>from operating<br>budget    |             |             | Me          | dium Term Reve | enue | e and Exper | diture Fram | nework    |                   | 1             |
|                           |  | 2011/2012   |             |             | Source of F    | und  | ling        |             |           | 2012/2013         | 2013/2014     |
|                           |  | Budget Year |             |             |                |      |             |             |           | Budget Year<br>+1 | Budget Year - |
|                           |  | Budget      | National    | Provincial  | District       |      | External    | Internal    | Internal  | Budget            | Budget        |
| Strategic<br>Objective    | Action Plan                                |             | Allocations | Allocations | Allocations    |      | Loans       | Loans       | Revenue   |                   |               |
| Institutional<br>Capacity | Licencing<br>Offices                       |             |             |             |                | 1    |             |             |           |                   |               |
| σαρατιγ                   | - Building                                 | 550,000     |             |             |                |      |             |             | 1,900,000 |                   |               |
|                           | - Furniture & fittings                     | 40,500      |             |             |                | 1    |             |             |           |                   |               |
|                           | - Computer<br>Equipment                    | 18,537      |             |             |                |      |             |             |           |                   |               |
|                           | - Office<br>equipment<br>(Networking)      | 15,000      |             |             |                |      |             |             |           |                   |               |
|                           | - Electricity<br>Power Cablings<br>- Eskom | 100,000     |             |             |                |      |             |             |           |                   |               |
|                           | - ESKOIII                                  | 100,000     |             |             |                |      |             |             |           |                   |               |
|                           | Existing<br>Offices                        |             |             |             |                |      |             |             |           |                   |               |
|                           | - Computer<br>Equipment                    | 76,932      |             |             |                |      |             |             |           |                   |               |
|                           | - Furniture &<br>fittings<br>- Office      | 35,000      |             |             |                |      |             |             |           |                   |               |
|                           | equipment<br>(Networking)                  | 9,031       |             |             |                |      |             |             |           |                   |               |
|                           |  |             |             |             |                |      |             |             |           |                   |               |
|                           | Staff<br>Compound -<br>Extension           |             |             |             |                |      |             |             |           |                   |               |

REVIEW OF INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT PLAN 2011/12

DRAFT

|                                 | - Buildings                             | 1,010,000 |             |   |   |   |          |   |           |   |           |          |
|---------------------------------|---|-----------|-------------|---|---|---|----------|---|-----------|---|-----------|----------|
|                                 | - Renovations<br>to existig<br>building | 45,000    |             |   |   |   |          |   |           |   |           |          |
|                                 |   |           |             |   |   |   |          |   |           |   |           |          |
| TOTAL<br>CAPITAL<br>EXPENDITURE |   | 1,900,000 |             | - | - | _ | _        | - | 1,900,000 | - | -         |          |
| -                               |   | ,,        |             |   |   |   |          |   |           |   |           |          |
| Service<br>Delivery &           |   |           |             |   |   |   |          |   |           |   |           |          |
| -                               | Electrification                         | 7,364,000 | 7,364,000   |   |   |   |          |   |           |   | 7,261,000 | 10,757,0 |
| TOTAL<br>CAPITAL<br>EXPENDITURE |   | 7,364,000 | - 7,364,000 | - |   | - | <u>.</u> | _ |           | - | 7,261,000 | 10,757,0 |
|                                 |   |           |             |   |   |   |          |   |           |   |           |          |
|                                 |   |           |             |   |   |   |          |   |           |   |           |          |
|                                 | Infrastructure:<br>Roads,               |           |             |   |   |   |          |   |           |   |           |          |
|                                 | pavements,<br>bridges and<br>stormwater |           | 7,887,000   |   |   |   |          |   |           |   | 9,589,000 | 10,117,0 |
|                                 | - Roads                                 |           |             |   |   |   |          |   |           |   |           |          |
|                                 | -<br>Himeville                          | 1,800,000 |             |   |   |   |          |   |           |   |           |          |
|                                 | -<br>Underberg                          | 1,800,000 |             |   |   |   |          |   |           |   |           |          |
|                                 | - Castle<br>Road                        | 225,000   |             |   |   |   |          |   |           |   |           |          |
|                                 | KwaPitela                               | 500,000   |             |   |   |   |          |   |           |   |           |          |
|                                 | - Access<br>Road Nhlanhleni             | 600,000   |             |   |   |   |          |   |           |   |           |          |
|                                 | -<br>Underberg Slury                    | 1,115,000 |             |   |   |   |          |   |           |   |           |          |
|                                 | - Upgrade<br>of Roads                   | 860,000   |             |   |   |   |          |   | 860,000   |   |           |          |
|                                 | - Community<br>halls and creche         |           |             | V |   |   |          |   |           |   |           |          |
|                                 | -<br>Himeville Hall -<br>creche         | 180,000   |             |   |   |   |          |   |           |   |           |          |

REVIEW OF INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT PLAN 2011/12

DRAFT

|   |               | - Jabulani            |               |               |            |   |   |     |      |              |   |               |               |
|---|---------------|-----------------------|---------------|---------------|------------|---|---|-----|------|--------------|---|---------------|---------------|
| Image: second        |               | - Jabulahi<br>Hall    | 35,000        |               |            |   |   |     |      |              |   |               |               |
| shorts fiel-<br>sports fiel-<br>National energy         result   |               | 1 IQII                | 00,000        |               |            |   |   |     |      |              |   |               |               |
| shorts fiel-<br>sports fiel-<br>National energy         result   |               |                       |               |               |            |   |   |     |      |              |   |               |               |
| shorts fiel-<br>sports fiel-<br>National energy         result   |               |                       |               |               |            |   |   |     |      |              |   |               |               |
| shorts fiel-<br>sports fiel-<br>National energy         result   |               | Sports Field          |               |               |            |   |   |     |      |              |   |               |               |
| sports field-<br>Neighted<br>Neighted<br>Governance 4         sports field-<br>Neighted<br>Severnance 4         sports field-<br>Neighted<br>Severnance 4         sports field-<br>Neighted<br>Severnance 4         sports field-<br>Severnance 4 <t< td=""><td></td><td>- Grass for</td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td></t<>   |               | - Grass for           |               |               |            |   |   |     |      |              |   |               |               |
| Nhanheni         650.00         150.00         150.00         160   |               | sports field -        |               |               |            |   |   |     |      |              |   |               |               |
| Good<br>Governance<br>Governance<br>Governance<br>Support<br>Reduction<br>Tech<br>National<br>CommunityReport<br>IImage and<br>IImage and<br>I<   |               | Nhlanhleni            | 650,000       |               | 150,000    |   |   |     |      |              |   |               |               |
| Governance &<br>no Verrall<br>Roads /<br>Buildings /<br>Infrastructure         I. (00,000         I. (00,000 <thi. (00,000<="" th=""></thi.>   |               |                       |               |               |            |   |   |     |      |              |   |               |               |
| Governance &<br>no Verrall<br>Roads /<br>Buildings /<br>Infrastructure         I. (00,000         I. (00,000 <thi. (00,000<="" th=""></thi.>   |               |                       |               |               |            |   |   |     |      |              |   |               |               |
| Governance &<br>no Verrall<br>Roads /<br>Buildings /<br>Infrastructure         I. (00,000         I. (00,000 <thi. (00,000<="" th=""></thi.>   | Cood          | Donoiro 8             |               |               |            |   |   |     |      |              |   |               |               |
|   | Gouornanco l  | Maintonanco           |               |               |            |   |   |     |      |              |   |               |               |
| Community         Participation         1,000,000         Image: second                                  | Governance &  | Overall               |               |               |            |   |   |     |      |              |   |               |               |
| Community<br>Infrastructure<br>Stormwater<br>Drains         1,000,000         Image of the store of the                |               | Poads /               |               |               |            |   |   |     |      |              |   |               |               |
| Community<br>Participation         Infrastructure<br>( $-Strumwater)$ 1,000,000 $  -$ <   |               | Ruildings /           |               |               |            |   |   |     |      |              |   |               |               |
| Participation         Stormwater<br>Drains         132,000         Image: stormwater<br>stormwater         Stormwater<br>stormwater         Image: stormwater         Image: stormwater<  | Community     | Infrastructure        | 1 000 000     |               |            |   |   |     |      |              |   |               |               |
| Participation         Drains         132,000         Image: strate stra                                  | Community     | - Stormwater          | 1,000,000     |               |            |   |   |     |      |              |   |               |               |
| TOTAL<br>CAPITAL<br>EXPENDITUREIndex   | Participation | Drains                | 132,000       |               |            |   |   |     |      |              |   |               |               |
| CAPITAL<br>EXPENDITURE         8.897,000         7.887,000         150,000         -         -         860,000         -         9,589,000         10,117,00           GRAND TOTAL         18,161,000.00         15,251,000.00         150,000.00         -         -         -         2,760,000.00         16,850,000.00         20,874,000.00           Reconciliation         Image: Constraint of all states of a state of a   |               | Diano                 | .02,000       |               |            |   |   | K   |      |              |   |               |               |
| CAPITAL<br>EXPENDITURE         8.897,000         7.887,000         150,000         -         -         860,000         -         9,589,000         10,117,00           GRAND TOTAL         18,161,000.00         15,251,000.00         150,000.00         -         -         -         2,760,000.00         16,850,000.00         20,874,000.00           Reconciliation         Image: Constraint of all states of a state of a   | TOTAL         |                       |               |               |            |   | - |     |      |              |   |               |               |
| EXPENDITURE $8,897,000$ $7,887,000$ $150,000$ $  860,000$ $ 9,589,000$ $10,117,00$ GRAND TOTAL $8,161,000.00$ $1$ $15,251,000.00$ $10,000,00$ $ 10,000,000,00,00,00,00,00,00,00,00,00,00$   |               |                       |               |               |            |   |   |     |      |              |   |               |               |
| Image: second |               |                       | 9 907 000     | 7 997 000     | 150 000    |   |   |     |      | 000 000      |   | 0.590.000     | 10 117 00     |
| Reconciliation         Image: Constraint of the second                | EXPENDITORE   |                       | 0,097,000     | 7,007,000     | 150,000    |   | - |     | -    | 800,000      | - | 9,369,000     | 10,117,000    |
| Reconciliation         Image: Constraint of the second                |               |                       |               |               |            |   |   |     |      |              |   |               |               |
| Reconciliation         Image: Constraint of the second                |               |                       |               |               |            |   |   |     | 17 T |              |   |               |               |
| Budget<br>2011/2012<br>Spending     18,161,000       Sum of all<br>Allocations &<br>Funding     18,161,000       Difference     -       -     -       Sum of all<br>Allocations &<br>Funding     18,161,000       Difference     -       Sources     -       Grants     -       - MIG     7,887,000       - Intergrated<br>National<br>Electricity  |               | GRAND TOTAL           | 18,161,000.00 | 15,251,000.00 | 150,000.00 | - |   | -   | -    | 2,760,000.00 |   | 16,850,000.00 | 20,874,000.00 |
| Budget<br>2011/2012<br>Spending     18,161,000       Sum of all<br>Allocations &<br>Funding     18,161,000       Difference     -       -     -       Sum of all<br>Allocations &<br>Funding     18,161,000       Difference     -       Sources     -       Grants     -       - MIG     7,887,000       - Intergrated<br>National<br>Electricity  |               |                       |               |               |            |   |   | 100 |      |              |   |               |               |
| Budget<br>2011/2012<br>Spending     18,161,000       Sum of all<br>Allocations &<br>Funding     18,161,000       Difference     -       -     -       Sum of all<br>Allocations &<br>Funding     18,161,000       Difference     -       Sources     -       Grants     -       - MIG     7,887,000       - Intergrated<br>National<br>Electricity  |               | Deserveilistien       |               |               |            |   |   |     |      |              |   |               |               |
| 2011/2012<br>Spending       18,161,000       Image: spending of the spending                                  |               |                       |               |               |            |   |   |     |      |              |   |               |               |
| Spending       18,161,000       Image: spending of all Allocations & Funding 18,161,000       Image: spending of allocation   |               |                       |               |               |            |   |   |     |      |              |   |               |               |
| Sum of all<br>Allocations &<br>Funding       18,161,000       Image: Constraint of the second secon                           |               | 2011/2012<br>Sponding | 19 161 000    |               |            |   |   |     |      |              |   |               |               |
| Allocations & Funding       18,161,000       Image: Constraint of the second se                                 |               | Sum of all            | 10,101,000    |               |            |   |   | -   | -    |              |   |               |               |
| Funding       18,161,000       Image: Constraint of the second se                                 |               |                       |               |               |            |   |   |     |      |              |   |               |               |
| Difference     -     Image: Constraint of the second secon                   |               | Funding               | 18 161 000    |               |            |   |   |     |      |              |   |               |               |
| Image: Sources       Image  |               | T diffulling          | 10,101,000    |               |            |   |   |     |      |              |   |               |               |
| Image: Sources       Image  |               | Difference            | -             |               |            |   |   |     |      |              |   |               |               |
| Sources       Image: Constraint of the second                         |               |                       |               |               |            |   |   |     | 1    |              | 1 |               |               |
| Sources       Image: Constraint of the second                         |               |                       |               |               |            |   |   |     |      |              |   |               |               |
| Sources       Image: Constraint of the second                         |               | Funding               |               |               |            |   |   |     | 1    |              | 1 |               |               |
| Grants       Image: Constraint of the second s                        |               | Sources               |               |               |            |   |   |     |      |              | 1 |               |               |
| - MIG 7,887,000 I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I   |               |                       |               |               |            |   |   |     |      |              |   |               |               |
| - MIG 7,887,000 I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I   |               | Grants                |               |               |            |   |   |     |      |              |   |               |               |
| - Intergrated<br>National<br>Electricity  |               |                       | 7 887 000     |               |            |   |   |     |      |              |   |               |               |
| National       Electricity  |               | - Intergrated         | 1,001,000     |               |            |   |   |     |      |              | - |               |               |
| Electricity   |               | National              |               |               |            |   |   |     | 1    |              |   |               |               |
| Programme 7.364.000   |               | Flectricity           |               |               |            |   |   |     |      |              |   |               |               |
|   |               | Drogrommo             | 7 364 000     |               |            |   |   |     |      |              |   |               |               |

REVIEW OF INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT PLAN 2011/12

DRAFT

|  | - Provincial     |              |  |      |      |      |      |   |
|--|------------------|--------------|--|------|------|------|------|---|
|  | Allocation       |              |  |      |      |      |      |   |
|  |                  |              |  |      |      |      |      |   |
|  | Sports &         |              |  |      |      |      |      |   |
|  | Recreation       | 150,000      |  |      |      |      |      |   |
|  |                  | 15,401,000   |  |      |      |      |      |   |
|  | O and that       | 13,401,000   |  |      |      | <br> |      | - |
|  | Capital          |              |  |      |      |      |      |   |
|  | Replacement      |              |  |      |      |      |      |   |
|  | Reserve /        |              |  | 1    |      |      |      |   |
|  | Internal Funding | 2,760,000    |  | 100  |      |      |      |   |
|  | Tatal Carital    | 2,700,000    |  |      |      |      | <br> |   |
|  | Total Capital    |              |  |      |      |      |      |   |
|  | Expenditure      | 18,161,000   |  | 9    |      |      |      |   |
|  |                  |              |  |      |      |      |      |   |
|  |                  |              |  |      |      |      |      |   |
|  |                  |              |  |      |      |      |      |   |
|  |                  |              |  |      |      |      |      |   |
|  | Amounts          |              |  |      |      |      |      |   |
|  | Received By      |              |  |      |      |      |      |   |
|  | Sisonke For      |              |  |      |      |      |      |   |
|  | SISUIKE FUI      |              |  | N 10 |      |      |      |   |
|  | Provision of     |              |  |      |      |      |      |   |
|  | Services in      |              |  |      |      |      |      |   |
|  | Kwa Sani         |              |  | 1    |      |      |      |   |
|  |                  |              |  |      |      |      |      |   |
|  |                  |              |  |      |      |      | <br> |   |
|  | Water Services - |              |  |      |      |      |      |   |
|  | Operating        |              |  | in.  |      |      |      |   |
|  | Subsidy          | 2,290,000.00 |  |      |      |      |      |   |
|  | Capital          | 2,230,000.00 |  |      |      |      |      |   |
|  | Capital          |              |  | 224  |      |      |      |   |
|  | Services         |              |  |      |      |      |      |   |
|  |                  |              |  |      |      |      |      |   |
|  | Water            | 3,334,000.00 |  |      |      |      |      |   |
|  |                  |              |  |      |      |      |      |   |
|  | Sanitation       | 2 186 000 00 |  |      |      |      |      |   |
|  | Samation         | 3,186,000.00 |  |      | <br> |      |      |   |
|  |                  |              |  |      |      |      |      |   |
|  | Total            | 8,810,000.00 |  |      |      |      |      |   |
|  |                  |              |  |      |      |      |      |   |
|  |                  |              |  |      |      |      |      |   |
|  |                  |              |  |      |      |      |      |   |
|  |                  |              |  |      |      |      |      |   |

#### TABLE 32: OPERATIONAL BUDGET PER DEPARTMENT 2011/12

|                        | Finance & Admin | Exec & Council | Roads     | Public Saftey | Community | Electricity | Waste     | Works     | Tourism | Planning  | TOTAL       |
|------------------------|-----------------|----------------|-----------|---------------|-----------|-------------|-----------|-----------|---------|-----------|-------------|
| TOTAL EMPLOYEE RELATED |                 |                |           |               |           |             |           |           |         |           |             |
| COSTS                  | 3,949,814       | 1,541,457      | 307,628   | 404,915       | 227,818   | -           | 503,798   | 2,506,077 | 256,943 | 1,089,412 | 10,787,863  |
| DEPRECIATION           | 181,907         | 531,367        | 6,037     | 43,111        | 27,806    | 92,229      | 176,203   | 834,294   | -       | -         | 1,892,954   |
| TOTAL REPAIRS &        |                 |                |           |               |           |             |           |           |         |           |             |
| MAINTENANCE            | 25,012          | 62,880         | 875,720   | 57,425        | 37,559    | -           | 124,309   | 210,214   | 4,975   | -         | 1,398,094   |
| 39 INTEREST            | -               | -              | 126,758   | -             | -         |             | -         | -         | -       | -         | 126,758     |
| 44 GENERAL EXPENSES    | 4,305,366       | 2,219,326      | 250,877   | 1,770,171     | 269,960   | 92,229      | 1,097,891 | 1,295,112 | 230,358 | 501,869   | 12,033,158  |
| TOTAL PROVISIONS       | 801,774         | 245,641        | 288,996   | 4,309         | 3,769     | -           | 6,610     | 41,980    | 961     | 21,157    | 1,415,197   |
| TOTAL EXPENDITURE      | 9,263,873       | 4,069,304      | 1,723,221 | 2,236,821     | 539,106   | 92,229      | 1,732,607 | 4,053,383 | 493,237 | 1,457,021 | 25,660,802  |
| 10 REVENUE             | -               | -              | -         | -             | -         | -           | -         | -         | -       | -         | -           |
| 13 FINES               | -               | -              | -         | -107,210      | -         | -           |           | -         | -       | -         | -107,210    |
| 16 GRANTS RECEIVED     | -12,113,000     | -694,000       | -         | -             | -152,000  | -           |           | -         | -       | -         | -12,959,000 |
| 17 OTHER REVENUE       | -34,716         | -              | -510,361  |               | -1,476    | -           | -6,685    | -11,815   | -       | -128,791  | -693,843    |
| 20 PROPERTY RATES      | -9,699,528      | -              | -         | -             | -         | -           |           | -         | -       | -         | -9,699,528  |
| 35 PENALTY             | -               | -              | -         | -             | -         | -           | -46,208   | -         | -       | -         | -46,208     |
| 80 INTEREST RECEIVED   | -550,011        | -              |           | -             | -         | -           | -         | -         | -       | -         | -550,011    |
| 90 TARIFF INCOME       | _               | -              | -         | -             | -         | -           | ########  | -         | -       | -         | -1,808,922  |
| 70 RENTALS             | -254,419        |                | -         | -             | -         | -           | -         | -         | -       | -         | -254,419    |
| TOTAL REVENUE          | -22,651,674     | -694,000       | -510,361  | -107,210      | -153,476  | -           | ########  | -11,815   | -       | -128,791  | -26,119,142 |

#### TABLE 33: OPERATIONAL BUDGET PER DEPARTMENT 2012/13

|                        | Finance & Admi | Exec & Council | Roads     | Public Saftey | Community | Electricity | Waste      | Works     | Tourism | Planning  | TOTAL       |
|------------------------|----------------|----------------|-----------|---------------|-----------|-------------|------------|-----------|---------|-----------|-------------|
| TOTAL EMPLOYEE RELATED |                |                |           |               |           |             |            |           |         |           |             |
| COSTS                  | 4,265,799      | 1,697,009      | 380,018   | 437,309       | 246,044   | -           | 544,102    | 2,706,563 | 277,498 | 1,008,715 | 11,563,056  |
| DEPRECIATION           | 168,763        | 507,964        | 98        | 43,111        | 42,551    | 74,276      | 176,203    | 797,837   | -       | -         | 1,810,803   |
| TOTAL REPAIRS &        |                |                |           |               |           |             |            |           |         |           |             |
| MAINTENANCE            | 26,337         | 66,213         | 928,153   | 60,469        | 39,550    | <u> </u>    | 130,897    | 221,355   | 5,239   | -         | 1,478,212   |
| 39 INTEREST            | -              | -              | 138,166   | -             | -         | -           | 0          | -         | -       | -         | 138,166     |
| 44 GENERAL EXPENSES    | 4,702,313      | 2,288,430      | 262,963   | 1,861,705     | 145,377   | 74,276      | 1,097,891  | 1,284,413 | 244,424 | 528,468   | 12,490,260  |
| TOTAL PROVISIONS       | 844,269        | 258,660        | 304,421   | 4,654         | 4,071     | -           | 7,138      | 45,338    | 1,038   | 22,850    | 1,492,438   |
| TOTAL EXPENDITURE      | 9,838,719      | 4,310,311      | 1,875,554 | 2,364,137     | 435,041   | 74,276      | 1,831,820  | 4,257,670 | 528,199 | 1,560,032 | 27,075,759  |
| 10 REVENUE             | -              | -              | -         |               | -         | -           | -          | -         | -       | (         | -           |
| 13 FINES               | -              | -              | -         | -112,893      | -         | -           | -          | -         | -       | -         | -112,893    |
| 16 GRANTS RECEIVED     | -13,185,000    | -732,000       | -         | -             | -159,000  | -           | -          | -         | -       | -         | -14,076,000 |
| 17 OTHER REVENUE       | -36,556        | -              | -537,410  | -             | -1,554    | -           | -7,040     | -12,524   | -       | -135,617  | -730,700    |
| 20 PROPERTY RATES      | -10,281,455    | -              | -         | -             | -         |             | -          | -         | -       | -         | -10,281,455 |
| 35 PENALTY             | -              | -              | -         | -             |           | -           | -48,657    | -         | -       | -         | -48,657     |
| 80 INTEREST RECEIVED   | -583,011       | -              | -         | -             |           |             | -          | -         | -       | -         | -583,011    |
| 90 TARIFF INCOME       | -              | -              | -         | -             | -         | -           | -1,904,794 | -         | -       | -         | -1,904,794  |
| 70 RENTALS             | -269,684       | -              | -         | -             | -         | -           | -          | -         | -       | -         | -269,684    |
| TOTAL REVENUE          | -24,355,707    | -732,000       | -537,410  | -112,893      | -160,554  | -           | -1,960,491 | -12,524   | -       | -135,617  | -28,007,195 |
| NET( SURPLUS)/DEFICIT  | -14,516,988    | 3,578,311      | 1,338,145 | 2,251,244     | 274,487   | 74,276      | -128,671   | 4,245,146 | 528,199 | 1,424,416 | -931,436    |

DRAFT

#### TABLE 34: OPERATIONAL BUDGET PER DEPARTMENT 2013/14

|                       | Finance & Adm | Exec & Counci | Roads     | Public Saftey | Community | Electricity | Waste      | Works     | Tourism | Planning  | TOTAL       |
|-----------------------|---------------|---------------|-----------|---------------|-----------|-------------|------------|-----------|---------|-----------|-------------|
| TOTAL EMPLOYEE        |               |               |           |               |           |             |            |           |         |           |             |
| RELATED COSTS         | 4,607,063     | 1,782,898     | 358,818   | 472,293       | 265,727   |             | 587,630    | 2,923,088 | 299,698 | 1,089,412 | 12,386,628  |
| DEPRECIATION          | 168,763       | 507,964       | 98        | 43,111        | 42,551    |             | 176,203    | 797,837   | -       | -         | 1,736,527   |
| TOTAL REPAIRS &       |               |               |           |               |           |             |            |           |         |           |             |
| MAINTENANCE           | 27,786        | 69,854        | 983,760   | 63,794        | 41,725    | -           | 138,096    | 233,530   | 5,527   | -         | 1,564,072   |
| 39 INTEREST           | -             | -             | 150,601   | -             | -         | -           | -          | -         | -       | -         | 150,601     |
| 44 GENERAL EXPENSES   | 4,951,659     | 2,388,661     | 282,634   | 1,961,728     | 160,415   | -           | 1,206,734  | 1,312,186 | 259,823 | 557,534   | 13,081,373  |
| TOTAL PROVISIONS      | 890,703       | 272,886       | 321,272   | 5,026         | 4,396     |             | 7,709      | 48,965    | 1,121   | 24,678    | 1,576,757   |
| TOTAL EXPENDITURE     | 10,477,211    | 4,514,299     | 1,946,483 | 2,502,842     | 472,264   | -           | 1,940,170  | 4,517,769 | 566,169 | 1,671,623 | 28,608,829  |
| 10 REVENUE            | -             | -             | -         | -             | -         | -           | -          | -         | -       | -         | -           |
| 13 FINES              | -             | -             | -         | -119,102      | -         | -           | -          | -         | -       | -         | -119,102    |
| 16 GRANTS RECEIVED    | -14,200,000   | -775,000      | -         | -             | -334,000  | -           | -          | -         | -       | -         | -15,309,000 |
| 17 OTHER REVENUE      | -38,567       | -             | -566,967  | -             | -1,639    | -           | -7,427     | -13,275   | -       | -143,076  | -770,951    |
| 20 PROPERTY RATES     | -10,898,309   | -             | -         | -             |           | -           | -          | -         | -       | -         | -10,898,309 |
| 35 PENALTY            | -             | -             | -         | -             |           |             | -51,334    | -         | -       | -         | -51,334     |
| 80 INTEREST RECEIVED  | -617,992      | -             | -         | -             | -         | -           | -          | -         | -       | -         | -617,992    |
| 90 TARIFF INCOME      | -             | -             | -         |               | -         | -           | -2,009,558 | -         | -       | -         | -2,009,558  |
| 70 RENTALS            | -285,865      | -             | -         |               | -         | -           | -          | -         | -       | -         | -285,865    |
| TOTAL REVENUE         | -26,040,733   | -775,000      | -566,967  | -119,102      | -335,639  | -           | -2,068,318 | -13,275   | -       | -143,076  | -30,062,111 |
| NET( SURPLUS)/DEFICIT | -15,563,522   | 3,739,299     | 1,379,515 | 2,383,741     | 136,624   | -           | -128,148   | 4,504,494 | 566,169 | 1,528,548 | -1,453,281  |

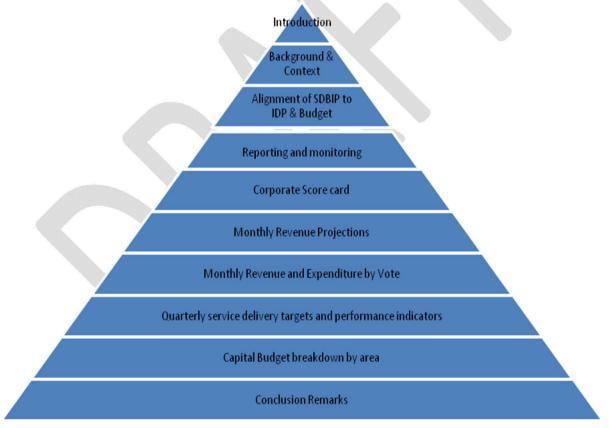
## 2. THE SERVICE DELIVERY AND BUDGET IMPLEMENTATION PLAN

### 2.1. INTRODUCTION

Kwa Sani Municipality reviewed its Integrated Development Plan (IDP) in January 2011. Subsequently, the 2011/12 Budget which is aligned to the IDP was adopted and approved on March 2011. As a sequel to the above processes, a Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan (SD&BIP) has been prepared. The SD&BIP has the following components:

- Corporate Scorecard for 2009/2010
- Monthly projections of revenue to be collected for each source
- Monthly projections of expenditure (operating and capital) for each vote
- Quarterly projections of service delivery targets and performance indicators
- Detailed capital works plan broken down by area

For logical presentation, this Report is structured according to different sections as represented in the Figure 20 below.



### FIGURE 20: STRUCTURE OF THE SD&BIP

In section 2, a legal context of the need to prepare the SD&BIP is provided. The extent of integration and alignment between IDP, Budget and SD&BIP is explained in section 3. Section 4 addresses issues of reporting and monitoring of progress against set targets. The corporate scorecard is presented in section 5. Section 6 deals with the monthly projection of revenue by source. The monthly projection of expenditure both capital and operational expenditure by vote is dealt with in section 7. The

quarterly service delivery targets and performance indicators for the Municipal Managers and Senior Managers are covered in section 8. In section 9, the breakdown of the capital budget plan by area is presented. The last section is about concluding remarks.

### 2.2. BACKGROUND AND CONTEXT TO SD&BIP PREPARATION

Kwa Sani Municipality is required by the Municipal Finance Management Act (MFMA) of 2003 to prepare a Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan (SD&BIP) to ensure that its annual budgets are strategically aligned to and integrated with the IDP. In terms of Section 53 (1) (c) (ii) of the MFMA, the SD&BIP is defined as a detailed plan approved by the Mayor of a municipality for implementing the municipality's delivery of municipal services and its annual budget, and which must indicate the following:

(a) Projections for each month of -

- (i) Revenue to be collected, by source; and
- (ii) Operational and capital expenditure, by vote

(b) Service delivery targets and performance indicators for each quarter, and

(c) Any other matters prescribed

According to Section 53 of the MFMA, the Mayor is entrusted with specific roles in relation to SD&BIP. These roles related to:

- Provision of general political guidance over the budget process and the priorities that guide the budget process (Section 53(1));
- Ensuring that Council approves the annual budget before the start of the financial year;
- Overseeing the Accounting Officer and CFO;
- Ensuring adherence to the time schedule for budget;
- Ensuring that the SD&BIP is approved (by the Mayor) within 28 days after the approval of the budget;
- Ensuring that annual performance agreements for the Municipal Manager and senior managers are linked with measurable performance objectives in the IDP and the SD&BIP; and
- Making the SD&BIP public no later than 14 days after its approval.

Similarly, in terms of sections 68 and 69 of the MFMA (see extract of MFMA below), the Municipal Manager, as an accounting officer, bears certain responsibilities pertaining to the SD&BIP, which are summarised as follows:

- Assist the Mayor to perform budgetary functions and provide the Mayor with administration support, information and resources;
- Implement the budget;
- Spending in accordance with budget and ensure that it is reduced as necessary when revenue is anticipated to be less than projected in the budget or in the SD&BIP;
- Ensure that revenue and expenditure is properly monitored;
- Prepare adjustments budget when necessary; and

 Submit draft SD&BIP and drafts annual performance agreements for the Municipal Manager and all senior managers.

#### Budget implementation

(1) The accounting officer of a municipality is responsible for implementing the municipality's approved budget, including taking all reasonable steps to ensure—

(a) that the spending of funds is in accordance with the budget and is reduced as necessary when revenue is anticipated to be less than projected in the budget or in the service delivery and budget implementation plan; and

(b) that revenue and expenditure are properly monitored.

(2) When necessary, the accounting officer must prepare an adjustments budget and submit it to the mayor for consideration and tabling in the municipal council.

(3) The accounting officer must no later than 14 days after the approval of an annual budget submit to the mayor—

(a) a draft service delivery and budget implementation plan for the budget year; and

(b) drafts of the annual performance agreements as required in terms of section 57(1)(b) of the Municipal Systems Act for the municipal manager and all senior managers.

According to MFMA Circular No. 13, issued by National Treasury, the SD&BIP "serves as a 'contract' between the administration, council and community expressing the goals and objectives set by the council as quantifiable outcomes that can be implemented by the administration over the next twelve months." It also "provides the basis for measuring performance in service delivery against end of-year targets and implementing the budget." MFMA Circular No. 13 further states that the requirement for SD&BIP applies from the 2007/2008 financial year in respect of low capacity municipalities like KwaSani Municipality.

# SECTION I: ORGANISATIONAL PERFORMANCE MANAGEMENT SYSTEM

## 1. INTRODUCTION AND APPROACH

The KwaSani Municipality is required by law to choose and implement a Performance Management System to be used for measuring its performance in achieving goals and objectives laid out in its Integrated Development Plan.

An option is the Balanced Score Card approach. This is viewed as the most appropriate to deal with the issues identified in the IDP and to measure the performance of individuals in management. See attached example.

The Balanced Scorecard endeavours to create a balance between the various aspects that gets measured – to ensure that the picture given presents a fair balance and does not concentrate on one aspect, such as the provision of Infrastructure alone. Performance measurement will indicate how the Council and the individuals involved in its various processes and projects have managed to reach the targets that were set. Should the targets not be reached however, the reasons for non-performance and actions that can be taken to prevent future non-performance will also have to be addressed.

The Balanced Score Card is to be implemented and must take into account Council's overall performance as assessed by the General Key Performance Indicators issued by the Department of Provincial and Local Government and those contained in the IDP Review Document. It should also address team and individual performance in carrying out their development and service delivery roles.

## 2. RESPONSIBILITIES OF THE MUNICIPALITY

The following responsibilities are highlighted in this regard:

- Develop and implement for the organisation a performance management system which embodies the principles of the Balanced Scorecard Model.
- Implement the system at Council and management level including:
  - o identifying Key Performance Areas (KPA's) and Key Performance Indicators (KPI's) detailing performance objectives, targets and time frames
  - o drafting the standards, procedures and intervals for evaluating performance
  - identifying consequences and subsequent action to be taken by the Municipality in respect of various levels of performance assessment.
- Developing structures, systems and capacity to cascade the system throughout the organisation and maintain it effectively once the service providers' have fulfilled its mandate.

Performance contract for Section 57 Employees must also be developed.

## 3. GUIDELINES FOR DEVELOPING THE SYSTEM

The performance management system will be designed in such a way that it is simple and easy to:

- Interpret the results of the indicators in terms of input, output, outcome and impact;
- Assess whether targets are being met
- Assess whether development objectives are being achieved
- Assess and analyse the results of the targets to determine success or failure
- Provide regular reports on project information and implementation of policies and programmes.

The system must subscribe to the Batho Pele Principles:

- Consultation
- High standard of services
- Accessibility
- Courtesy
- Information availability
- Transparency
- Redressing
- Value for money

## 4. LEVELS OF PERFORMANCE MEASUREMENT

Levels of Measurement Required in terms of Legislation are:

1) The performance of individuals

2) The performance of the sections, divisions and departments forming part of the organisation and of the organisation as a whole. The performance of the Municipality based on the inputs, outputs and outcomes in respect of:

- The National Performance Indicators;
- Infrastructure and Services;
- Social and Economic Development;
- Institutional Transformation;
- Democracy and Governance; and
- Financial Management.

3) The performance of the Municipality based on the progress in reaching the objectives of the IDP.

## 5. LEGISLATED REQUIREMENTS

Important requirements in terms of the Act are:

- The community must be involved
- The system must be inclusive, participatory, transparent, simple, realistic, fair and objective, developmental and non-punitive.

Targets to be reached have to be set in the following key performance areas:

- infrastructure and services;
- social and economic development;
- institutional transformation;
- democracy and governance; and
- financial management.

The indicators should be:

- Input indicators;
- Output indicators;
- Outcome indicators (quality and impact).

Progress has to be measured against these targets on a monthly, quarterly and annual basis. The results must be audited, published, improved and recognised. There must be a link between Organisational Performance and Employee Performance.

### 6. THE WAY FORWARD

Based on the outputs from the Integrated Development Plan the Performance Scorecard will be updated for use as part of the performance management system.

#### DRAFT

#### ORGANISATION PERFORMANCE MANAGEMENT SYSTEM

#### **TABLE 35: ORGANISATIONAL SCORECARD**

| TABL                 | .E 35: ORG/  | ANISATIONAL SC  | ORECARD   |                         |     |         |   |            |              |              |              |                           |                                       |              |  |
|----------------------|--|---|---|-------------------------|-----|---------|---|------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|---------------------------|---------------------------------------|--------------|--|
| IDP<br>Indicator     | ator KPA Objective Objective/Output Indi               |   | Performance<br>Measure /<br>Indicator (Unit   |                         |     | Backlog |   | IDP        | 2010/20      | 11           |              | Responsible<br>Department | Financial<br>Implication              | Wards        |  |
| No.                  |  | Objective   | Objective/ Output   | of Measure)             |     | Actuals |   | Target     | Q1           | Q2           | Q3           | Q4                        |                                       | Implication  |  |
| IDP<br>2011/PG<br>75 |  |   | Implementation of<br>the Workplace<br>Skills Plan   | %<br>Implementation     | N/A |         |   | 100%       | 10%          | 20%          | 30%          | 40%                       | Human<br>Resources<br>Department      | R 92,000.00  |  |
| IDP<br>2011/PG<br>75 | -  |   | Filling of the<br>vacant S57 Posts  | Number of posts         | 2   | 1       | 1 | 1          | 1            | N/A          | N/A          | N/A                       | Human<br>Resources<br>Department/MM   | R 450,000.00 |  |
| IDP<br>2011/PG<br>75 | velopmeni  |   | Review of the<br>Human Resources<br>Strategy  | Review date             | N/A |         |   | 30-<br>Jun | N/A          | N/A          | N/A          | 30-<br>Jun                | Human<br>Resources<br>Department      | Nil          |  |
| IDP<br>2011/PG<br>75 | tutional De  | To build an<br>administrative<br>body capable of  | Development of<br>the Succession<br>Plan Framework  | Deadline Date           | N/A |         |   | 31-Jan     | N/A          | N/A          | 31-<br>Jan   | N/A                       | Human<br>Resources<br>Department      | Nil          |  |
| IDP<br>2011/PG<br>75 | Municipal Transformation and Institutional Development | achieving<br>transparency and<br>integrity whilst<br>addressing<br>employment<br>equity and | Implementation of<br>the<br>Communication<br>Strategies to<br>enhance internal<br>communication | Number of<br>strategies | N/A |         |   | 4          | On-<br>going | On-<br>going | On-<br>going | On-<br>going              | Human<br>Resources<br>Department      | Nil          |  |
| IDP<br>2011/PG<br>75 | cipal Transfo  | affirmative action  | Implementation of<br>the Performance<br>Management<br>System                                    | %<br>implementation     | N/A |         |   |            |              |              |              |                           | Office of the<br>Municipal<br>Manager | Nil          |  |
| IDP<br>2011/PG<br>75 | Muni   |   | Design a<br>Performance<br>Incentives Package   | Deadline Date           | N/A |         |   | 31-<br>Mar | N/A          | N/A          | 31-<br>Mar   | N/A                       | Human<br>Resources<br>Department      | Nil          |  |
| IDP<br>2011/PG<br>75 |  |   | Develop an<br>Employee<br>Wellness Plan with<br>a specific focus on<br>HIV/AIDS                 | Deadline Date           | N/A |         |   | 30-<br>Jun | N/A          | N/A          | N/A          | 30-<br>Jun                | Human<br>Resources<br>Department      | Nil          |  |

MARCH 2011

| IDP<br>Indicator        | National  | Strategic  | Measurable   | Performance<br>Measure /             |     |         | Baseline<br>2009/2010 Backlog | IDP2010/2011 |     |            |            |            | Responsible                               | Financial          | Wards |
|-------------------------|---|--|--|--------------------------------------|-----|---------|-------------------------------|--------------|-----|------------|------------|------------|---|--------------------|-------|
| No.                     | КРА   | Objective  | Objective/Output   | of Measure)                          |     | Actuals | Ĵ                             | Target       | Q1  | Q2         | Q3         | Q4         | Department                                | Implication        |       |
| IDP<br>2011/PG<br>75    |   |  | Development and<br>submission of an<br>Employment<br>Equity Plan | Submission<br>Date                   | N/A |         |                               | 31-Jan       | N/A | N/A        | 31-<br>Jan | N/A        | Human<br>Resources<br>Department          | Nil                |       |
| IDP<br>2011/PG<br>75    |   |  | Review and<br>approve the<br>Municipal<br>Organogram             | Approval Date                        | N/A |         |                               | 30-<br>Nov   | N/A | 30-<br>Nov | N/A        | N/A        | Human<br>Resources<br>Department          | Nil                |       |
| IDP<br>2011/PG<br>75    |   | To uphold Batho<br>Pele principles                             | Provide Batho Pele<br>training to all staff                      | Number of training sessions          | N/A |         |                               | 4            | 1   | 1          | 1          | 1          | Human<br>Resources<br>Department          | R 108,000.00       |       |
| IDP<br>2011/PG<br>79-84 | t   |  | Provision of new<br>Public Facilities                            | Number of facilities                 | N/A |         |                               | 5            | 4   | 1          | N/A        | N/A        | Development<br>and Planning<br>Department | R<br>8,300,000.00  |       |
| IDP<br>2011/PG<br>79-84 | velopmen  |  | Development of a stormwater design                               | Deadline Date                        | N/A |         |                               | 30-<br>Jun   | N/A | N/A        | N/A        | 30-<br>Jun | Development<br>and Planning<br>Department | R 321,000.00       |       |
| IDP<br>2011/PG<br>79-84 | ructure De  | To maintain,<br>improve and                                    | Informal trade<br>infrastructure<br>design                       | Deadline Date                        | N/A |         |                               | 30-<br>Jun   | N/A | N/A        | N/A        | 30-<br>Jun | Development<br>and Planning<br>Department | R<br>2,700,000.00  |       |
| IDP<br>2011/PG<br>79-84 | and Infrast   | extend<br>infrastructure and<br>quality of service<br>delivery | Finalization of the<br>Housing Project<br>Plan                   | Finalization<br>Date                 | N/A |         |                               | 30-<br>Jun   | N/A | N/A        | N/A        | 30-<br>Jun | Development<br>and Planning<br>Department | Nil                |       |
| IDP<br>2011/PG<br>79-84 | e Delivery  | throughout the<br>municipal area                               | Provision of New<br>Housing to the<br>community                  | Number of<br>houses                  | N/A |         |                               | 800          | 200 | 200        | 200        | 200        | Development<br>and Planning<br>Department | R<br>20,100,000.00 |       |
| IDP<br>2011/PG<br>79-84 | 3asic Service Delivery and Infrastructure Development |  | Participation in the<br>District Landfill site<br>identification | Number of<br>meetings                | N/A |         |                               | 4            | 1   | 1          | 1          | 1          | Development<br>and Planning<br>Department | Nil                |       |
| IDP<br>2011/PG<br>79-84 | Ξ   |  | Bulk Water Supply<br>infrastructure<br>upgrade                   | Number of<br>areas to be<br>upgraded | N/A |         |                               | 2            | 1   | N/A        | N/A        | 1          | District Function                         | R<br>21,700,000.00 |       |

| IDP<br>Indicator        | National  | Strategic  | Measurable   | Performance<br>Measure /       |     |         |  | IDP        | 2010/20 | 11         |     | Responsible<br>Department | Financial<br>Implication                            | Wards              |  |
|-------------------------|---|--|--|--------------------------------|-----|---------|--|------------|---------|------------|-----|---------------------------|---|--------------------|--|
| No.                     | КРА   | Objective  | Objective/Output   | Indicator (Unit<br>of Measure) |     | Actuals |  | Target     | Q1      | Q2         | Q3  | Q4                        | Department  | Implication        |  |
| IDP<br>2011/PG<br>79-84 |   |  | Provision of water to the community                            | Number of<br>households        | N/A |         |  | 480        | 120     | 120        | 120 | 120                       | District Function                                   | R<br>3,500,000.00  |  |
|                         |   |  | Provision of<br>Electricity to the<br>community                | Number of<br>households        |     |         |  | 705        | N/A     | 225        | 240 | 240                       | Eskom/<br>Development<br>and Planning<br>Department | R<br>14,800,000.00 |  |
| IDP<br>2011/PG<br>79-84 |   |  | Regravelling of<br>municipal access<br>roads                   | Number of km                   | N/A |         |  | 8          | N/A     | 5          | 3   | N/A                       | Development<br>and Planning<br>Department           | R<br>1,780,000.00  |  |
| IDP<br>2011/PG<br>79-84 |   |  | Development and<br>submission of a<br>Recycle Business<br>Plan | Submission<br>Date             | N/A |         |  | 31-<br>Dec | N/A     | 31-<br>Dec | N/A | N/A                       | Development<br>and Planning<br>Department           | Nil                |  |
| IDP<br>2011/PG<br>75-78 | lent  | To create an<br>enabling<br>investment                                     | Implementation of<br>the Capacity<br>Building Initiatives      | Number of initiatives          | N/A |         |  | 5          | 2       | 2          | 1   | N/A                       | Local Economic<br>Development                       | R 50,000.00        |  |
| IDP<br>2011/PG<br>75-78 | Local Economic Development  | environment and<br>provide all<br>residents in the<br>municipality with    | Implementation of<br>the Local Rural<br>Development Plan       | Number of projects             | N/A |         |  | 5          | N/A     | N/A        | N/A | 5                         | Local Economic<br>Development                       | R 200,000.00       |  |
| IDP<br>2011/PG<br>75-78 | al Economic   | access to inclusive<br>growth<br>opportunities with<br>a specific focus on | Implementation of<br>the Urban<br>Regeneration Plan            | Number of projects             | N/A |         |  | 1          | N/A     | N/A        | 1   | N/A                       | Local Economic<br>Development                       | R<br>1,000,000.00  |  |
| IDP<br>2011/PG<br>75-78 |   | the rural poor, the<br>youth, women and<br>disabled                        | Enhance Job<br>Creation through<br>Tourism                     | Number of initiatives          | N/A |         |  | 2          | N/A     | N/A        | 1   | 1                         | Local Economic<br>Development                       | R 50,000.00        |  |
| IDP<br>2011/PG<br>85    | Good Governance,<br>Community<br>Participation and<br>Ward Committee<br>Systems | To foster and maintain good  | Establishment of<br>Municipal SCOPA                            | Establishment<br>date          | N/A |         |  | 31-<br>Dec | N/A     | 31-<br>Dec | N/A | N/A                       | Office of the<br>Municipal<br>Manager               | Nil                |  |
| IDP<br>2011/PG<br>85    | Good Go<br>Comn<br>Participe<br>Ward Co<br>Syst                                 | intergovernmental<br>relations   | Intergovernmental<br>Forum meetings                            | Number of<br>meetings          | N/A |         |  | 4          | 1       | 1          | 1   | 1                         | Office of the<br>Municipal<br>Manager               | R 4,000.00         |  |

| IDP<br>Indicator     | National | Strategic   | Measurable                                     | Performance<br>Measure /       | / Baseline<br>/ Demand 2009/2010 Backl |         | Backlog |            | IDP | 2010/20    | 11         |            | Responsible  | Financial    | Wards |
|----------------------|----------|---|--|--------------------------------|--|---------|---------|------------|-----|------------|------------|------------|--|--------------|-------|
| No.                  | КРА      | Objective   | Objective/Output                               | Indicator (Unit<br>of Measure) |  | Actuals |         | Target     | Q1  | Q2         | Q3         | Q4         | Department   | Implication  |       |
| IDP<br>2011/PG<br>85 |          |   | Stakeholders<br>meetings                       | Number of<br>meetings          | N/A                                    |         |         | 4          | 1   | 1          | 1          | 1          | Office of the<br>Municipal<br>Manager                    | Nil          |       |
| IDP<br>2011/PG<br>85 |          | To form a strategic<br>partnership with<br>stakeholders     | Submission of the<br>Mid-Term Review<br>report | Submission date                | N/A                                    |         |         | 31-Jan     | N/A | N/A        | 31-<br>Jan | N/A        | Office of the<br>Municipal<br>Manager                    | Nil          |       |
| IDP<br>2011/PG<br>85 |          |   | Finalisation of the<br>Annual Report           | Finalization<br>Date           | N/A                                    |         |         | 31-<br>Dec | N/A | 31-<br>Dec | N/A        | N/A        | CFO/MM   | Nil          |       |
| IDP<br>2011/PG<br>85 |          |   | Community<br>meetings                          | Number of meetings             | N/A                                    |         |         | 4          | 1   | 1          | 1          | 1          | Office of the<br>Municipal<br>Manager                    | R 50,000.00  |       |
| IDP<br>2011/PG<br>85 |          |   | Review of the<br>Community<br>Strategy         | Review date                    | N/A                                    |         |         | 31-<br>Dec | N/A | 31-<br>Dec | N/A        | N/A        | Office of the<br>Municipal<br>Manager/Mayor'<br>s Office | Nil          |       |
| IDP<br>2011/PG<br>85 |          | To facilitate<br>community<br>development and               | Issuing of<br>Newsletters to the<br>community  | Number of publications         | N/A                                    |         |         | 4          | 1   | 1          | 1          | 1          | Office of the<br>Municipal<br>Manager                    | R 100,000.00 |       |
| IDP<br>2011/PG<br>85 |          | involvement,<br>ensure higher<br>levels of<br>democracy and | Implementation of<br>the sports<br>programmes  | Number of pogrammes            | N/A                                    |         |         | 3          | N/A | 2          | 1          | N/A        | Youth / Special<br>Programmes<br>Office                  | R 65,000.00  |       |
|                      |          | public<br>participation                                     | Development of the Youth Strategy              | Deadline Date                  |  |         |         | 30-<br>Jun | N/A | N/A        | N/A        | 30-<br>Jun | Youth / Special<br>Programmes<br>Office                  | R 50,000.00  |       |
| IDP<br>2011/PG<br>85 |          |   | Implementation of<br>Youth Programmes          | Number of pogrammes            | N/A                                    |         |         | 2          | N/A | 1          | N/A        | 1          | Youth / Special<br>Programmes<br>Office                  | R 40,000.00  |       |
| IDP<br>2011/PG<br>85 |          |   | Implementation of<br>Gender<br>Programmes      | Number of pogrammes            | N/A                                    |         |         | 1          | N/A | 1          | N/A        | N/A        | Youth / Special<br>Programmes<br>Office                  | Nil          |       |

| IDP<br>Indicator       | National<br>KPA                    | Strategic  | Measurable  | Performance<br>Measure /<br>Indicator (Unit | Demand  |  |        | IDF | 2010/20 | 11         |     | Responsible<br>Department               | Financial<br>Implication | Wards |
|------------------------|------------------------------------|--|---|---|---------|--|--------|-----|---------|------------|-----|---|--------------------------|-------|
| No.                    | KPA                                | Objective  | Objective/Output  | of Measure)                                 | Actuals |  | Target | Q1  | Q2      | Q3         | Q4  | Department                              | inplication              |       |
| IDP<br>2011/PG<br>85   |                                    |  | Implementation of<br>HIV/AIDS   | Number of<br>meetings                       | N/A     |  | 4      | 1   | 1       | 1          | 1   | Youth / Special<br>Programmes<br>Office | Nil                      |       |
| IDP<br>2011/PG<br>85   |                                    |  | Programmes  | Number of pogrammes                         | N/A     |  | 2      | N/A | 2       | N/A        | N/A | Youth / Special<br>Programmes<br>Office | R 25,000.00              |       |
| IDP<br>2011/PG<br>85   |                                    |  | Conduct a needs<br>analysis for the<br>Disabled                                 | Deadline Date                               | N/A     |  | 31-Jan | N/A | N/A     | 31-<br>Jan | N/A | Youth / Special<br>Programmes<br>Office | R 15,000.00              |       |
| IDP<br>2011/PG<br>85   |                                    |  | Implementation of<br>the Children's<br>programmes                               | Number of of programmes                     | N/A     |  | 2      | N/A | 1       | N/A        | 1   | Youth / Special<br>Programmes<br>Office | R 25,000.00              |       |
| IDP<br>2011/PG<br>85   |                                    |  | Implementation of<br>the Arts and<br>Culture<br>programmes                      | Number of pogrammes                         | N/A     |  | 3      | 1   | 2       | N/A        | N/A | Youth / Special<br>Programmes<br>Office | R 60,000.00              |       |
| IDP<br>2011/P84<br>-85 | agement                            | To enhance<br>revenue  | Implement<br>internships to beef<br>up capacity of the<br>Finance<br>Department |   |         |  |        |     |         |            |     |   | R<br>1,500,000.00        |       |
| IDP<br>2011/P84<br>-85 | y and Mar                          | generation and<br>establish sound<br>financial                   | Improve Revenue collection  | % improvement                               | N/A     |  |        |     |         |            |     |   | Nil                      |       |
| IDP<br>2011/P84<br>-85 | Financial Viability and Management | management<br>leading to a<br>financially viable<br>Municipality | Review of the financial policies  | Number of policies                          | N/A     |  |        |     |         |            |     |   | Nil                      |       |
| IDP<br>2011/P84<br>-85 | Finan                              |  | Implementation of the MPRA Policy   | Implementation date                         | N/A     |  |        |     |         |            |     |   | R 600,000.00             |       |

DRAFT

| IDP<br>Indicator       | National<br>KPA | Strategic | Measurable                              | Performance<br>Measure / | easure / Demand 20 |         |  | Backlog    | IDP2010/2011 |            |      |      |                                       | Responsible<br>Department | Financial<br>Implication | Wards |
|------------------------|-----------------|-----------|---|--------------------------|--------------------|---------|--|------------|--------------|------------|------|------|---------------------------------------|---------------------------|--------------------------|-------|
| No.                    | KPA             | Objective | Objective/Output                        | of Measure)              |                    | Actuals |  | Target     | Q1           | Q2         | Q3   | Q4   | Department                            | Implication               |                          |       |
| IDP<br>2011/P84<br>-85 |                 |           | Enhance revenue<br>generation           |                          |                    |         |  |            |              |            |      |      |                                       | Nil                       |                          |       |
| IDP<br>2011/P84<br>-85 |                 |           | Develop an<br>Internal Audit Plan       | Deadline Date            | N/A                |         |  | 31-<br>Dec | N/A          | 31-<br>Dec | N/A  | N/A  | CFO/MM                                | Nil                       |                          |       |
| IDP<br>2011/P84<br>-85 |                 |           | Appointment of an<br>Audit Committee    | Deadline Date            | N/A                |         |  | 31-<br>Dec | N/A          | 31-<br>Dec | N/A  | N/A  | Office of the<br>Municipal<br>Manager | Nil                       |                          |       |
| IDP<br>2011/P84<br>-85 |                 |           | Compliance with<br>MFMA<br>requirements | % Compliance             | 100%               |         |  | 100%       | 100%         | 100%       | 100% | 100% | CFO                                   | Nil                       |                          |       |

#### KEY:

Priority

Vuna

Additional /Departme ntal



# **SECTION J: ANNEXURES**

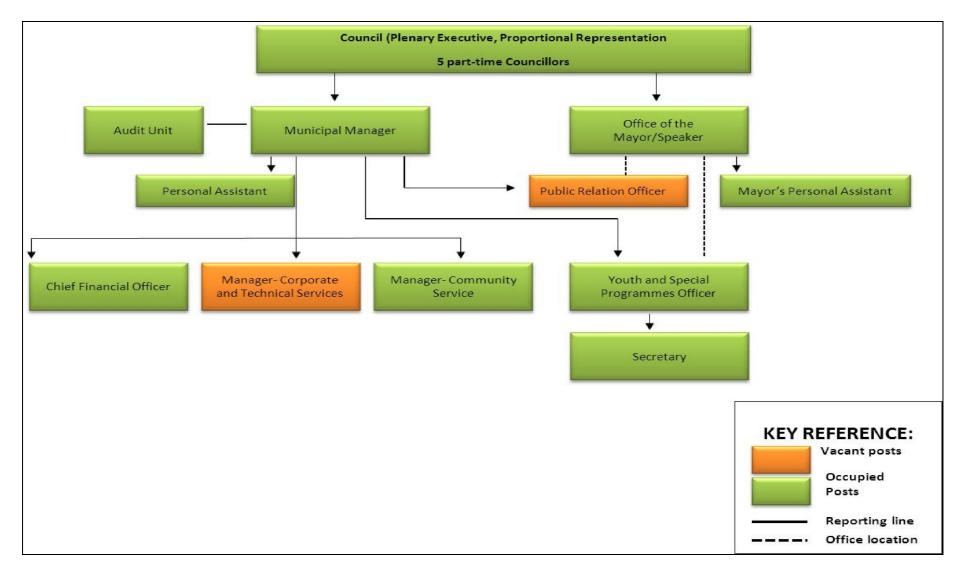
- 1 Organisational diagrams (Organograms)
- 2 Participation Programme and identified community needs
- 3 Disaster Management Plan
- 4 Spatial Development Framework
- 5 Land Use Management System
- 6 Housing Plan
- 7 Rural Settlement Development Plan
- 8 Infrastructure Investment Plan
- 9 Financial Policies as per legislation
- 10 Human Resource Policies
- 10a Work Skills Development Plan
- 10b Employment Equity Plan
- 11 Municipal Bylaws
- 12 Communication Strategy
- 13 Auditors General Report 2009-2010
- 14 Turnaround Strategy

# **ANNEXURE 1**

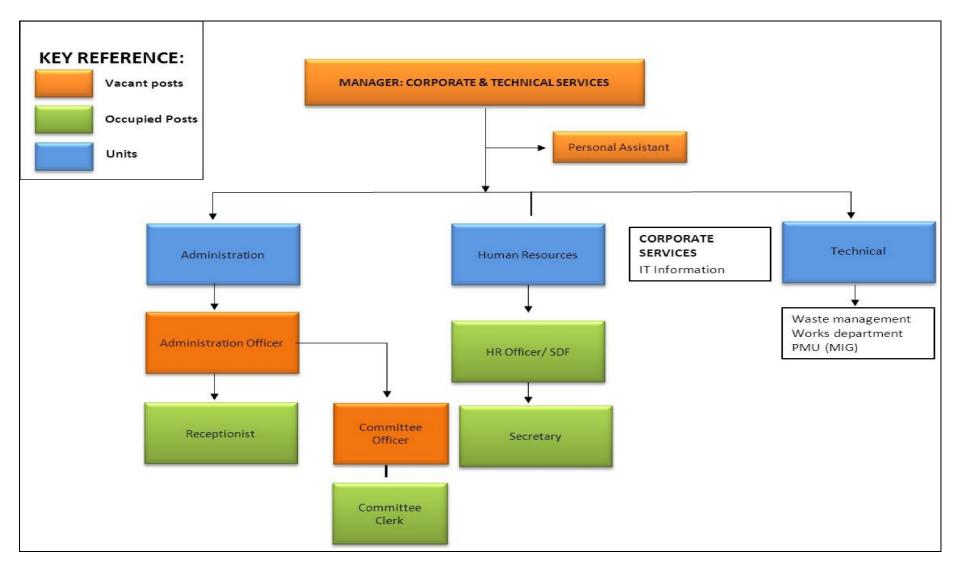
# ORGANISATIONAL DIAGRAMS (ORGANOGRAMS)

DRAFT

#### **COUNCIL ORGANOGRAM**

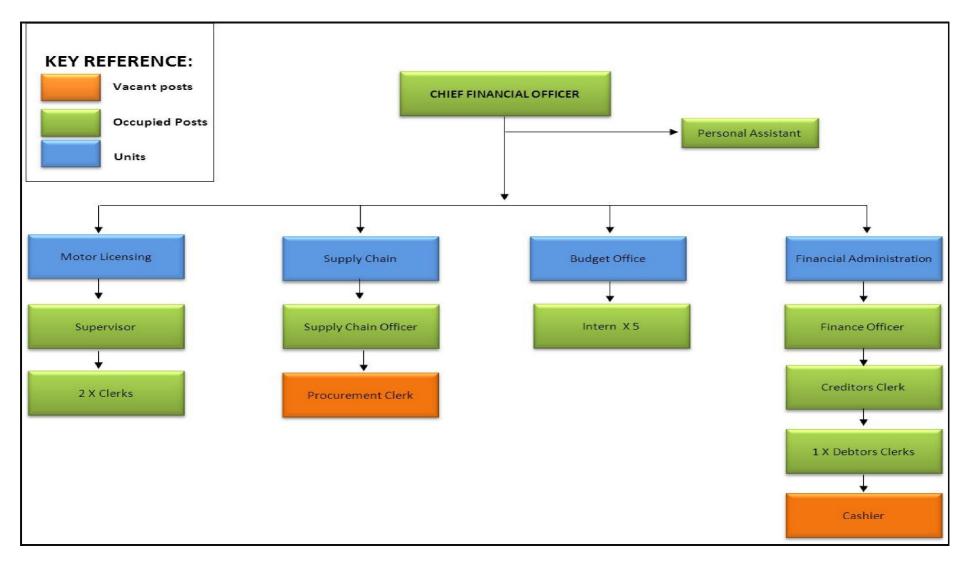


#### CORPORATE AND TECHNICAL SERVICES ORGANOGRAM



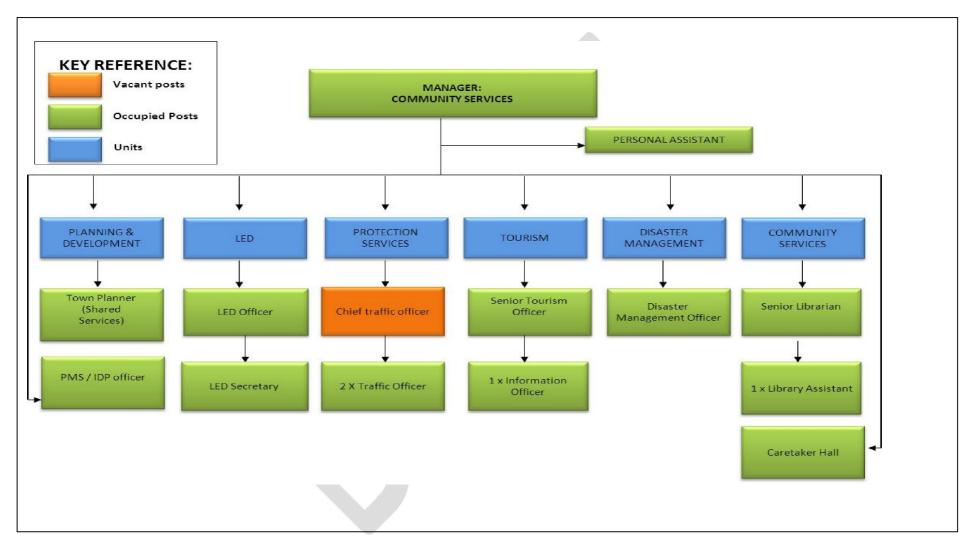
DRAFT

#### CHIEF FINANCIAL OFFICER ORGANOGRAM



DRAFT

#### PLANNING / COMMUNITY SERVICES ORGANOGRAM



# ANNEXURE 2

# PARTICIPATION PROGRAMME AND IDENTIFIED COMMUNITY NEEDS

#### PROPOSED PUBLIC PARTICIPATION PROGRAMME FOR 2011/12 FINANCIAL YEAR Action Who When August Establishment of public participation forum/ committee Mayor by 31/08/11 September Review strategies and 3 year plan Council/ 3&4 Sept 11 Management October IDP/Budget Public Meetings (all start at 10h00) Council/ Stepmore/Mgatsheni 19/10/11 Kwa Thunzi/Ntwasahlobo Management 21/10/11 **Ridge/Netherby** 23/10/11 Kwa Pitela/Enhlanhleni 25/10/11 Underberg/Himeville 31/10/11 November Collation of feedback from public Administration by 30/11/11 December Final Council meeting before recess Council/admin 17/12/11 at which report back will be given January Budget Review and Adjustment budget Administration by 30/01/12 Public meetings to report back on progress Councillors only Stepmore/Mqatsheni 18/01/12 Kwa Thunzi/Ntwasahlobo 20/01/12 **Ridge/Netherby** 22/01/12 Kwa Pitela/Enhlanhleni 24/01/12 Underberg/Himeville 31/01/12

| February   |                  | 1  |   |
|--|------------------|--|---|
| Finalise first draft of IDP and Budget   | Administration   | by 26/02/12                                  |   |
| March  |                  |  | _ |
| First drafts will be placed at strategic places<br>throughout municipal area and written<br>comments invited from the public | Admin/Council    | on 01/03/12                                  |   |
| April  |                  |  | _ |
| Public meetings – report back<br>Stepmore/Mqatsheni<br>Kwa Thunzi/Ntwasahlobo<br>Ridge/Netherby<br>Kwa Pitela/Enhlanhleni    | Council/Admin    | 19/04/12<br>21/04/12<br>23/04/12<br>25/04/12 |   |
| <u>May</u>   |                  |  | - |
| Public Meetings<br>Underberg/Himeville   | Council/Admin    | 02/05/12                                     |   |
| Collation of feedback from public<br>Final adoption of 2010/11 IDP & Budget<br>and submission to relevant departments        | Admin<br>Council | 03-25/05/12<br>27/05/12                      |   |
| June   |                  |  | - |
| Preparation of the Service Delivery Budget<br>Implementation Plan (SDBIP) completed<br>and tabled                            | Mayor            | on15/06/12                                   |   |
|  |                  |  |   |

| COMMUNITY | PRIORITY   |
|-----------|--|
| WARD 1    |  |
| Mqatsheni | New water supply                                     |
|           | Electricity Supply                                   |
|           | New Clinic   |
|           | New Creche   |
|           | Community Hall                                       |
|           | New schools @ Sinegugu/Sondelani/Ubuhlebokusizana    |
|           | Job Creation in tourism initiatives                  |
|           | Host tourism events – fishing,hiking,etc             |
|           | Seed Potato projects                                 |
|           | Livestock Co-ops                                     |
|           | Vegetable garden production                          |
|           | Cattle dip   |
|           | Arts & Craft training & SMME establishment           |
|           | Technical Training College                           |
|           | Alien Plant Control                                  |
|           | Maluti Drakensberg projects                          |
|           | uBhedu/Msomi/Mchunu new roads                        |
|           | New Bridge at Balagwana                              |
|           | Sports field and facilitator                         |
|           | Multi purpose centre                                 |
|           | Communication Tower                                  |
|           | Makhuboni/Zinkwana/Mqatsheni taxi shelters           |
|           | Beekeeping projects                                  |
|           | Cellphone and TV Aerial                              |
| KwaPitela | Upgrade water supply                                 |
|           | TV and Cellphone Aerial                              |
|           | Poultry project                                      |
|           | Entrance road upgrade and internal road construction |
|           | New electricity supply                               |
|           | New crèche   |
|           | B&B/Tour guide training                              |
|           | Seed Potato project                                  |
|           | Livestock farming                                    |
|           | Sports Field   |
| Mhlangeni | Sanitation system upgrade                            |
|           | Phase 2 electricity supply                           |
|           | Jojo water tanks                                     |
|           | Proper bridge between Mhlangeni and Mqatsheni        |
|           | Establishment of local co-operative                  |
|           | Zinkwana foot bridge                                 |

|                    | Local crèche tables and 100 plastic chairs                 |
|--------------------|--|
|                    | Widening of sharp bends of Mhlangeni road                  |
|                    | Local Social Worker  |
|                    | Adult Education programme (ABET)                           |
|                    | Feeding scheme of the aged and orphans                     |
|                    | Care of the needy children and adults                      |
|                    |  |
|                    | Container for safe keeping of art material                 |
|                    | Local post boxes   |
|                    | Attire for traditional dance and soccer attire             |
|                    | Faxing requirements  |
| (KwaKito)          | Co-operative (Land available)                              |
|                    | Electricity  |
|                    | Water  |
|                    | Cellphone and TV aerial                                    |
| Municipal projects | Urban Regeneration   |
|                    | Develop Cemetery Plan                                      |
|                    | Disaster Management Unit                                   |
|                    | Building Contractor development                            |
|                    | Identification of land for housing, commercial and farming |
|                    | Establishment of FET College                               |
|                    | Establishment of School for disabled children              |
|                    | Broteni Hospice/Care Centre follow up                      |
|                    | SLA for water and sanitation                               |
|                    | Land Use Plans for rural development opportunity nodes     |
|                    | Development of periodic markets in rural nodes             |
|                    | Co-operatives (Land available)                             |
|                    | Electricity  |
|                    | Water  |
| Ridge              | Tertiary bursaries   |
|                    | Low income houses  |
|                    | Tertiary bursaries   |
|                    | Fencing of fields  |
|                    | Community hall   |
|                    | Creche   |
|                    | Water  |
|                    | Aerial for cellphone and TV networks                       |
| WARD 2             |  |
| Himeville          | Extension to Low Income Housing Site                       |
|                    | New Primary/Secondary School                               |
|                    | Gardening  |
|                    | Sanitation Upgrade   |
|                    | New Creche   |
|                    | Arts & Culture Youth Initiatives                           |
|                    |  |

|             | Black top urban roads                                      |
|-------------|--|
|             | Upgrade roads in LIH site                                  |
|             | Completion of Sports Field                                 |
|             | Upgrade/tar municipal roads                                |
|             |  |
|             | Extend street lighting<br>Tourism related SMME initiatives |
|             |  |
|             | Multi Purpose Centre                                       |
| Nhlanhleni  | Upgrading main road and access roads                       |
|             | New housing development                                    |
|             | Fitness equipment  |
|             | Update Nhlanhleni School library                           |
|             | Sanitation   |
| WARD 3      |  |
| Underberg   | Low Income Housing Phase II                                |
|             | Water Bulk Supply & Sanitation Upgrade                     |
|             | Upgrade electricity reticulation                           |
|             | Upgrade Municipal roads                                    |
| (           | Seed Potato mentorship Programme                           |
|             | One home one garden  |
|             | Arts and Craft Training                                    |
|             | High School  |
|             | Community Hall and Sport Field                             |
|             | Multi Purpose centre                                       |
|             | Clinic Upgrade   |
|             | Extension of Street Lights                                 |
|             | Arts & Culture Youth Initiative                            |
|             | Maluti Drakensberg job opportunities                       |
|             | Alien plant control  |
|             | Bee keeping project  |
|             | Tourism SMME Initiative – tour guides etc.                 |
|             | Urban Regeneration   |
|             | Technical training college                                 |
|             | Livestock co-operatives                                    |
|             | Taxi shelters  |
|             | Primary school   |
|             | Dust bins  |
|             | Learners Licenses  |
|             | Upgrade taxi rank  |
| <u> </u>    | Speed humps in Low Cost Housing                            |
| WARD 4      |  |
| Drakensberg | Ploughing and seeds  |
|             | Container for safe keeping of arts and craft material      |
| Ekhubeni    | Low Income Housing (Land available)                        |
|             |  |

| Water                       |
|-----------------------------|
| Electricity                 |
| Ploughing and seeds         |
| Livestock                   |
| Siphumelele poultry project |
| Creche                      |
| Gardening                   |
| Tertiary bursaries          |

# DISASTER MANAGEMENT PLAN

**ANNEXURE 3** 

165

SPATIAL DEVELOPMENT FRAMEWORK

**ANNEXURE 4** 

**ANNEXURE 5** 

LAND USE MANAGEMENT SYSTEM

HOUSING PLAN

**ANNEXURE 6** 

ANNEXURE 7

# RURAL SETTLEMENT DEVELOPMENT PLAN

# INFRASTRUCTURE INVESTMENT PLAN

**ANNEXURE 8** 

**ANNEXURE 9** 

# FINANCIAL POLICIES AS PER LEGISLATION



HUMAN RESOURCE POLICIES

**ANNEXURE 10** 

WORK SKILLS DEVELOPMENT PLAN

**ANNEXURE 10A** 

EMPLOYMENT EQUITY PLAN

**ANNEXURE 10B** 

MUNICIPAL BYLAWS

COMMUNICATION STRATEGY

AUDITORS GENERAL REPORT 2009 – 2010

# TURNAROUND STRATEGY

| No.               | Priority Turn Around  | Capacity Assessment   | March 2010<br>(Current Situation/  | Target for<br>December 2010  | Municipal Action   | Unblocking Action<br>Needed from other<br>Spheres and   | Start Date      | End Date   | Means of<br>Verification<br>for each                | Human<br>Resource      | Budge     | t (,00)   | Quarterly |
|-------------------|---|---|--|--|--|---|-----------------|------------|---|------------------------|-----------|-----------|-----------|
| 100.              | Focal Area  | Findings  | Baseline)  | (Changed Situation)  | Municipal Action   | Agencies (e.g.<br>intervention or<br>technical support) | Start Date      |            | activity/<br>process                                | allocated              | Allocated | Projected | Progress  |
| 1                 | BASIC SERVICE DELIVER   | RY (EXPECTED OUTCOME)   |  |  |  |   |                 |            |   |                        |           |           |           |
| 1.1<br>and<br>1.2 | Access to water and<br>sanitation,<br>management and<br>maintenance | (Sisonke – WSA)   | No change. Little<br>real consultation<br>between District and<br>Locals. Maintenance<br>poor. Only have 18<br>hrs reserve water.    | Efficient/effective<br>service delivery<br>from Sisonke                        | Nominated Sisonke<br>Councilors to become<br>actively involved in KS.  | COGTA Province and<br>COGTA National –<br>MIG Units.    | 2010/05/31      | Ongoing    | Minutes of<br>meetings and<br>reports to<br>council | PCS                    |           |           |           |
|                   |   | There is a general<br>dissatisfaction of the<br>District's service<br>delivery<br>performance on<br>provision and<br>maintenance of<br>water and sanitation<br>services | Backlog: –   |  | Standing committees of<br>local and district<br>municipalities whereby<br>KS can monitor<br>progress and<br>alignments in improved<br>Service Delivery         | Dept. of Water  | 2010/05/31      | Ongoing    |   | Office of the<br>Mayor |           |           |           |
|                   |   |   | Water: 55%   |  |  | Mayor's forum   |                 |            |   | MM                     |           |           |           |
|                   |   |   | Sanitation 64%   |  |  | MM's forum  |                 |            |   |                        |           |           |           |
|                   |   |   | See attachment for details.  |  |  |   |                 |            |   |                        |           |           |           |
| 1.3               | Access to electricity,<br>management and<br>maintenance             | Council to determine<br>backlog   | Backlog – 60%  | 500 households at<br>Mqatsheni,<br>connections to<br>commence in July<br>(DoE) | Continued liaison with<br>service providers at<br>quarterly IDP forums   | Eskom Dept of<br>Energy                                 | 2010/04/21      | ongoing    | Minutes of<br>meetings<br>Connected                 | PCS                    |           |           |           |
|                   |   |   |  |  |  | 00074   |                 | 0010/10/01 | household   | 01                     |           |           |           |
| 1.4               | Refuse removal and solid waste disposal                             | Council to determine<br>backlog   | Only Underberg and<br>Himeville areas<br>serviced. Only have<br>transfer station,<br>need to pay for<br>Permanent refuse<br>removal. | Identified land fill site  | Attend Waste<br>Management Forums to<br>give input on site<br>location and engage<br>DLA to resolve social<br>issues on currently<br>identified site (Goxhill) | COGTA   | Mid May<br>2010 | 2010/12/31 | Identified<br>land site                             | Sisonke                |           |           |           |
|                   |   |   |  |  |  | Sisonke   |                 |            |   | DLA                    |           |           |           |
|                   |   |   |  |  |  | Agriculture and<br>Environmental Affairs                |                 |            |   | Office of the<br>Mayor |           |           |           |

| No.  | Priority Turn Around   | Capacity Assessment                    | March 2010<br>(Current Situation/   | Target for<br>December 2010  | Municipal Action  | Unblocking Action<br>Needed from other<br>Spheres and   | Start Date | End Date   | Means of<br>Verification<br>for each                     | Human<br>Resource | Budge        | t (,00)             | Quarterly |
|------|--|--|---|--|---|---|------------|------------|--|-------------------|--------------|---------------------|-----------|
| 110. | Focal Area   | Findings                               | Baseline)   | (Changed Situation)  |   | Agencies (e.g.<br>intervention or<br>technical support) | Start Date |            | activity/<br>process                                     | allocated         | Allocated    | Projected           | Progress  |
| 1.5  | Access roads (new)<br>and maintenance of<br>municipal roads  | Council to determine<br>current status | Problems with road<br>maintenance. 75%<br>backlog. Finance<br>constraints for<br>maintenance.   | Enhanced revenue<br>and prioritized<br>funding for<br>maintenance                    | See point 4.1.  | D.o.T   | 2010/05/03 | 2010/05/30 | Monthly<br>reports to<br>Council                         | CFO               | R 500,000.00 | R 1, 200,<br>000.00 |           |
|      |  |  | MIG funding<br>available for new<br>roads (R6.5 million)  |  | Meeting with Dept. of<br>Transport Portfolio<br>committee and engage<br>DOT re their Zibambele<br>programme | Mayor's Office  |            |            | Minutes of<br>Meetings                                   | Mayor             |              |                     |           |
|      |  |  |   |  |   | COGTA   |            |            |  | PCS               |              |                     |           |
| 1.6  | Formalisation of<br>informal settlements<br>(What is required<br>i.r.o. township<br>formalization, basic<br>services and<br>housing) | Council to determine<br>current status | Business plans<br>formulated –<br>detailed studies<br>taken in each Rural<br>settlement, incl<br>Services Delivery<br>Levels. Land Tenure<br>Issues, economic<br>opportunities in<br>rural development. | Submission of<br>business plans and<br>commencement of<br>stakeholder<br>engagement. | Meetings with relevant<br>stakeholders  | Dept of Human<br>Settlements                            | 2010/05/01 | 2010/12/31 | Minutes of<br>meetings<br>Submitted<br>business<br>plans | PCS               | RO           | R 700,000.00        |           |
|      |  |  |   |  | Source funding  | Agriculture<br>Land Affairs                             |            |            |  |                   |              |                     |           |
|      |  |  |   |  |   | Economic<br>Development and<br>Tourism<br>COGTA         |            |            |  |                   |              |                     |           |
|      |  |  |   |  |   | KZN Tourism<br>Sisonke                                  |            |            |  |                   |              |                     |           |
|      |  |  |   |  |   | Impendle  |            |            |  |                   |              |                     |           |
|      |  |  |   |  |   |   |            |            |  |                   |              |                     |           |

| No. | Priority Turn Around  | Capacity Assessment   | March 2010<br>(Current Situation/   | Target for<br>December 2010 | Municipal Action  | Unblocking Action<br>Needed from other<br>Spheres and   | Start Date | End Date   | Means of<br>Verification<br>for each                   | Human<br>Resource     | Budge     | t (,00)   | Quarterly |
|-----|---|---|---|-----------------------------|---|---|------------|------------|--|-----------------------|-----------|-----------|-----------|
| NO. | Focal Area  | Findings  | Baseline)   | (Changed Situation)         |   | Agencies (e.g.<br>intervention or<br>technical support) | Start Date | End Date   | activity/<br>process                                   | allocated             | Allocated | Projected | Progress  |
|     |   |   |   |                             |   |   |            |            |  |                       |           |           |           |
| 2   | GOOD GOVERNANCE A   | ND PUBLIC PARTICIPATIC  | ON  |                             |   |   |            |            |  |                       |           |           |           |
| 2.1 | Broader public<br>participation policies<br>and plans<br>(Implemented<br>framework) | Minimal engagement<br>of some organized<br>stakeholder groups<br>during public<br>participation<br>processes. As a result<br>there have been<br>rates boycotts. | Council approved<br>scheduled meetings<br>with ratepayers<br>(every 2 months) |                             | Request generic public<br>participation<br>framework and<br>template – from<br>COGTA. | COGTA   | 2010/04/26 | 2010/04/26 | Receive<br>document                                    | HR                    |           |           |           |
|     |   |   | Mayor initiated a<br>Stakeholders Forum                                       |                             |   |   |            |            |  |                       |           |           |           |
|     |   |   | No Approved Public<br>Participation<br>Framework<br>document.                 |                             | Task team to customize the framework.   |   | 2010/05/04 | 2010/05/26 | Customised<br>document                                 | MM, Cnl<br>Mayor, PCS |           |           |           |
|     |   |   | uccument.   |                             | Present first draft to<br>Council   |   | 2010/05/27 | 2010/05/27 | Council<br>receives first<br>draft of the<br>framework | ММ                    |           |           |           |
|     |   |   |   |                             | Workshop document<br>with Council   |   | 2010/07/01 | 2010/07/28 | Work<br>shopped<br>document                            | ММ                    |           |           |           |
|     |   |   |   |                             | Present Final to Council<br>for adoption  | Public Participation<br>Unit – COGTA assist<br>KS       | 2010/07/29 | 2010/07/29 | Council<br>adopts<br>framework                         | ММ                    |           |           |           |

| No. | Priority Turn Around  | Capacity Assessment  | March 2010<br>(Current Situation/  | Target for<br>December 2010   | Municipal Action  | Unblocking Action<br>Needed from other<br>Spheres and   | Start Date | End Date | Means of<br>Verification<br>for each | Human<br>Resource  | Budge     | t (,00)   | Quarterly |
|-----|---|--|--|---|---|---|------------|----------|--------------------------------------|--------------------|-----------|-----------|-----------|
| NO. | Focal Area  | Findings   | Baseline)  | (Changed Situation)   |   | Agencies (e.g.<br>intervention or<br>technical support) | Start Date |          | activity/<br>process                 | allocated          | Allocated | Projected | Progress  |
| 2.2 | Public<br>Communication<br>strategy                             | No Community<br>Satisfaction Survey<br>ever been done  | Have<br>Communication<br>Strategy but no<br>Community<br>Satisfaction Survey<br>has been done.   |   | Review Public<br>Communication<br>Strategy  | See 2.1 above for timelines                             |            |          |                                      |                    |           |           |           |
| 2.3 | Complaints<br>management system<br>and Front desk<br>interface. | There is no reference<br>to a Complaints<br>Management System<br>in any engagements<br>with stakeholders | There are 2 books<br>(reception and<br>cashier) as well as a<br>suggestion box in<br>reception, for<br>customer<br>complaints/commen<br>ts. These are<br>attended to daily by<br>Planning and<br>Community Services<br>Dept. | Improve on follow<br>up:  |   |   | 2010/05/01 | ongoing  | Complaints<br>register               | Relevant<br>depts. |           |           |           |
|     |   |  |  | Report progress to<br>complainants and<br>report back to<br>council | Allocate<br>complaint/comment to<br>relevant section.<br>Acknowledge receipt<br>Resolve complaint |   |            |          | Reports to<br>council                |                    |           |           |           |
| 2.4 | Municipal Year<br>Planner.                                      | Council to determine   | Not in place – needs<br>to be developed  |   | See 2.1 above as this<br>planner forms part of<br>the Public Participation<br>Framework.          |   |            |          |                                      |                    |           |           |           |
| 2.5 | Budget framework.   | Council to determine   | Public participation<br>in the later phases.<br>Area for<br>improvement.   |   | See 2.1 above   |   |            |          |                                      |                    |           |           |           |

| No.   | Priority Turn Around   | Capacity Assessment  | March 2010<br>(Current Situation/   | Target for<br>December 2010             | Municipal Action   | Unblocking Action<br>Needed from other<br>Spheres and   | Start Date | End Date   | Means of<br>Verification<br>for each  | Human<br>Resource | Budge     | t (,00)   | Quarterly |
|-------|--|--|---|---|--|---|------------|------------|---------------------------------------|-------------------|-----------|-----------|-----------|
| 140.  | Focal Area   | Findings   | Baseline)   | (Changed Situation)                     | Municipal Action   | Agencies (e.g.<br>intervention or<br>technical support) | Start Date |            | activity/<br>process                  | allocated         | Allocated | Projected | Progress  |
| 2.6   | Ratio of CDWs to wards   | Council to determine<br>(no wards but<br>development<br>committees).                         | 3 CDWs but no<br>Wards.   | Effective<br>communication<br>from CDWs | Arrange meeting with<br>COGTA Public<br>Participation Unit | COGTA PPU   | 2010/08/01 | 2010/12/31 | Minutes and<br>outcome of<br>meetings | HR                |           |           |           |
|       | Performance<br>Management of<br>CDWs   |  | 1:3 area/cdw  | Clear reporting lines                   |  |   |            |            |                                       |                   |           |           |           |
|       |  |  | CDW submits<br>feedback reports to<br>Province only. CDW<br>are not effective.<br>There is no feedback<br>/ liaison with Kwa<br>Sani. Reporting lines<br>unclear. | Engagement with<br>provincial dept      |  |   |            |            |                                       |                   |           |           |           |
| 2.7   | Functionality of<br>Ward Committees.   | There are no Ward<br>committees due to<br>the structure of the<br>municipality (no<br>wards) | no Wards currently  |   |  |   |            |            |                                       |                   |           |           |           |
| 2.7.1 | A Policy must be in place.   | (Development<br>committees).   |   |   |  |   |            |            |                                       |                   |           |           |           |
| 2.7.2 | There must be a<br>Ward Committee<br>Database.   |  |   |   |  |   |            |            |                                       |                   |           |           |           |
| 2.7.3 | There must be a<br>skills audit for ward<br>committees.<br>Members must be<br>trained. |  |   |   |  |   |            |            |                                       |                   |           |           |           |

| No.   | Priority Turn Around  | Capacity Assessment | March 2010<br>(Current Situation/ | Target for<br>December 2010 | Municipal Action | Unblocking Action<br>Needed from other<br>Spheres and   | Start Date | End Date | Means of<br>Verification<br>for each | Human<br>Resource | Budge     | t (,00)   | Quarterly |
|-------|---|---------------------|-----------------------------------|-----------------------------|------------------|---|------------|----------|--------------------------------------|-------------------|-----------|-----------|-----------|
| NO.   | Focal Area  | Findings            | Baseline)                         | (Changed Situation)         | Municipal Action | Agencies (e.g.<br>intervention or<br>technical support) | Start Date |          | activity/<br>process                 | allocated         | Allocated | Projected | Progress  |
| 2.7.4 | Ward Committee<br>plans must be<br>developed for each<br>ward and must be<br>aligned to the IDP<br>process. (IDP process<br>plans must be<br>implemented).                  |                     |                                   |                             |                  |   |            |          |                                      |                   |           |           |           |
| 2.7.5 | Ward Committee<br>meetings must be<br>taking place with the<br>minimal of 4<br>meetings a year.   |                     |                                   |                             |                  |   |            |          |                                      |                   |           |           |           |
| 2.7.6 | There must be a<br>Strategic Agendas,<br>Minutes of meetings<br>and must be<br>recordings of<br>meetings taking<br>place.   |                     |                                   |                             |                  |   |            |          |                                      |                   |           |           |           |
| 2.7.7 | The existence of sub<br>structure ward<br>committees.   |                     |                                   |                             |                  |   |            |          |                                      |                   |           |           |           |
|       | Monitoring and<br>evaluation<br>mechanisms in<br>place: The Dept has<br>a tool that measures<br>functionality. From<br>the tool you see the<br>functionality<br>indicators. |                     |                                   |                             |                  |   |            |          |                                      |                   |           |           |           |

| No.   | Priority Turn Around   | Capacity Assessment  | March 2010<br>(Current Situation/  | Target for<br>December 2010                        | Municipal Action   | Unblocking Action<br>Needed from other<br>Spheres and   | Start Date | End Date   | Means of<br>Verification<br>for each                         | Human<br>Resource | Budge       | t (,00)      | Quarterly |
|-------|--|--|--|--|--|---|------------|------------|--|-------------------|-------------|--------------|-----------|
| 140.  | Focal Area   | Findings   | Baseline)  | (Changed Situation)                                | Municipal Action   | Agencies (e.g.<br>intervention or<br>technical support) |            |            | activity/<br>process   | allocated         | Allocated   | Projected    | Progress  |
| 2.8   | Progress on<br>implementation of<br>framework<br>incorporated in the<br>annual report. | Council to plan for<br>wards committees<br>after 2011.   | Status Quo   |  |  |   |            |            |  |                   |             |              |           |
| 3     | FINANCIAL VIABILITY A  | ND MANAGEMENT  |  |  |  |   |            |            |  |                   |             |              |           |
| 3.1   | POLITICAL MANAGEMEI  | NT AND OVERSIGHT   |  |  |  |   |            |            |  |                   |             |              |           |
| 3.1.1 | Stability of Council   | Poor relationship<br>between District and<br>the Local Councils<br>and the respective<br>Administration  | Status Quo   | Improved<br>relationship                           | Nominated Sisonke<br>Councilors to become<br>actively involved in KS.        | Sisonke   | 2010/05/31 | ongoing    | Minutes of<br>meetings                                       | MM                |             |              |           |
|       |  |  | Kwa Sani attends<br>majority of District<br>meetings   |  | Mayor's Forum  | Office of the Mayor                                     |            |            |  | Mayor             |             |              |           |
|       |  |  |  |  | MM's Forum<br>Standing committees of<br>local and district<br>municipalities | MM<br>COGTA   |            |            |  |                   |             |              |           |
| 3.1.2 | Delegation of<br>functions between<br>political and<br>administration                  | No feedback to the<br>Council on action<br>taken by the<br>Administration.   | Monthly reporting to<br>Council. 2 Council<br>meetings/month –<br>feedback is good.  |  |  |   |            |            |  |                   |             |              |           |
| 3.1.3 | Training of<br>Councilors  | Minimal<br>understanding of the<br>roles and functions<br>of Councilors,<br>ranging from<br>oversight to<br>escalation of service<br>delivery. | Councilors have<br>been trained.<br>Attended executive<br>courses. There is a<br>need for Accredited<br>Training courses<br>Councilors do not<br>have Portfolios | All Councilors<br>completed<br>Accredited Training | Skills Audit for<br>councilors   | Source extra funding<br>from LGSETA                     | 2010/05/12 | 2010/05/12 | Qualification<br>s obtained<br>with relevant<br>certificates | HR                | R 50,000.00 | R 48, 000.00 |           |

| No.   | Priority Turn Around  | Capacity Assessment  | March 2010<br>(Current Situation/   | Target for<br>December 2010 | Municipal Action  | Unblocking Action<br>Needed from other<br>Spheres and   | Start Date | End Date   | Means of<br>Verification<br>for each | Human<br>Resource | Budge     | t (,00)   | Quarterly |
|-------|---|--|---|-----------------------------|---|---|------------|------------|--------------------------------------|-------------------|-----------|-----------|-----------|
| 100.  | Focal Area  | Findings   | Baseline)   | (Changed Situation)         | Municipal Action  | Agencies (e.g.<br>intervention or<br>technical support) | Start Date |            | activity/<br>process                 | allocated         | Allocated | Projected | Progress  |
|       |   |  |   |                             | Develop WSP   |   | 2010/05/13 | 2010/06/30 |                                      |                   |           |           |           |
|       |   |  |   |                             | Sourcing Accredited<br>training service<br>providers/institutions |   | 2010/07/01 | 2010/07/31 |                                      |                   |           |           |           |
|       |   |  |   |                             | Arranging attendance  |   | 2010/08/01 | 2010/12/31 |                                      |                   |           |           |           |
| 3.1.4 | Councilor Oversight<br>Framework<br>(functioning scopa)                               | Existence of SCOPA<br>cannot be confirmed.<br>No engagement with<br>stakeholders | Municipal SCOPA<br>has been established<br>and is functional.<br>Stakeholders<br>actively participate |                             |   |   |            |            |                                      |                   |           |           |           |
| 3.1.5 | Feedback to<br>communities (Ward<br>councilor to ward<br>committee and vice<br>versa) | Council to determine<br>(development<br>committees)                              | Good<br>communication<br>between Councilors<br>and Development<br>Committees.                         |                             |   |   |            |            |                                      |                   |           |           |           |
| 3.2   | ADMINISTRATION  |  |   |                             |   |   |            |            | I                                    |                   |           |           |           |
| 3.2.1 | HR Policies<br>availability, adoption<br>and implementation                           | Council to determine<br>current status   | All policies in place<br>and HR strategy<br>developed.  |                             | 6   |   |            |            |                                      |                   |           |           |           |
| 3.2.2 | Vacancies (S57)   | Council to determine<br>current status   | 1 S57 position filled<br>currently; 3 vacant<br>S57 positions.  | CFO post filled             | MM and Council to<br>shortlist, interview and<br>appoint CFO      |   | 2010/04/21 | 2010/05/31 | CFO<br>appointed                     | MM<br>Council     |           |           |           |
|       | Status of filling of vacant positions   |  | CFO post advertised.  |                             |   |   |            |            |                                      |                   |           |           |           |
|       |   |  | Financial constraints<br>prevent<br>appointments of<br>more S57.                                      |                             |   |   |            |            |                                      |                   |           |           |           |

| No.    | Priority Turn Around                                      | Capacity Assessment                    | March 2010<br>(Current Situation/                               | Target for<br>December 2010                      | Municipal Action  | Unblocking Action<br>Needed from other<br>Spheres and   | Start Date | End Date   | Means of<br>Verification<br>for each        | Human<br>Resource | Budge     | t (,00)   | Quarterly |
|--------|---|--|---|--|---|---|------------|------------|---|-------------------|-----------|-----------|-----------|
| 140.   | Focal Area  | Findings                               | Baseline)   | (Changed Situation)                              | Municipal Action  | Agencies (e.g.<br>intervention or<br>technical support) | Start Date |            | activity/<br>process                        | allocated         | Allocated | Projected | Progress  |
| 3.2.3  | % Vacancies in other levels                               | Council to determine<br>current status | Oganogram needs to<br>e reviewed as a<br>matter of urgency.     | Organogram<br>reviewed and<br>adopted by Council | Municipal workshop at<br>which the Organogram<br>will be reviewed.  |   | 2010/05/03 | 2010/06/11 | Adopted<br>organogram,<br>include in<br>IDP | Manco             |           |           |           |
|        | Status of filling of<br>critical vacant<br>positions      |  | 6 critical posts need to be filled                              |  |   |   |            |            |   | Council           |           |           |           |
| 3.2.4  | S57 appointed with<br>signed Performance<br>Agreements    | Council to determine<br>current status | 1 appointed with no<br>signed performance<br>agreement in place | MM with signed<br>performance<br>agreement       | Request copy of generic<br>performance<br>agreement from COGTA<br>(Mr. le Roux).  | Assistance required<br>from COGTA                       | 21-Apr     | 23-Apr     | Signed<br>performance<br>agreement          | MM                |           |           |           |
|        |   |  |   |  | Customize for K.S. in<br>consultation with Mr.<br>Mayor and COGTA<br>(correction of current<br>and preparation of<br>2010/11 agreement) |   | 2010/05/03 | 2010/05/07 |   |                   |           |           |           |
|        |   |  |   |  | Present to council for adoption   |   | 2010/05/13 | 2010/05/13 | MM  |                   |           |           |           |
|        |   |  |   |  | Sign agreement  |   | 2010/05/13 | 2010/05/20 |   |                   |           |           |           |
|        |   |  |   |  | Submit copy of signed<br>agreement to COGTA<br>Provincial   |   | 2010/05/21 |            |   |                   |           |           |           |
| 3.2.5  | Has a Skills Audit<br>been conducted for<br>all employees | Council to determine<br>current status | Skills audit<br>conducted and<br>approved                       |  |   |   |            |            |   |                   |           |           |           |
| 3.2.6. | Does the<br>municipality have a<br>Workplace Skills plan  | Council to determine<br>current status | Yes   |  |   |   |            |            |   |                   |           |           |           |

| No.   | Priority Turn Around                 | Capacity Assessment   | March 2010<br>(Current Situation/  | Target for<br>December 2010                       | Municipal Action   | Unblocking Action<br>Needed from other<br>Spheres and   | Start Date | End Date   | Means of<br>Verification<br>for each            | Human<br>Resource | Budge     | et (,00)  | Quarterly |
|-------|--------------------------------------|---|--|---|--|---|------------|------------|---|-------------------|-----------|-----------|-----------|
| 110.  | Focal Area                           | Findings  | Baseline)  | (Changed Situation)                               |  | Agencies (e.g.<br>intervention or<br>technical support) |            |            | activity/<br>process                            | allocated         | Allocated | Projected | Progress  |
| 3.3   | LABOUR RELATIONS                     |   |  |   |  |   |            |            |   | L                 |           |           | 1         |
| 3.3.1 | Functionality of LLF                 | Deemed functional,<br>but no evidence<br>thereof.                           | LLF dysfunctional  | LLF fully functional                              | Move arranging of LLF<br>meetings to HR office.  |   | 2010/04/26 | 2010/04/30 | Meeting<br>Minutes and<br>Council<br>reports    | MM                |           |           |           |
|       |                                      | Council is unaware<br>of labour relation<br>issues in the<br>Administration |  |   | Request LLF training from SALGA  |   | 2010/04/28 | 2010/05/14 |   | HR                |           |           |           |
|       |                                      |   |  |   | Schedule 1st meeting in<br>June and quarterly<br>thereafter, in<br>accordance with<br>Mayor's diary. |   | 2010/05/20 | 2010/06/15 |   | HR                |           |           |           |
|       |                                      |   |  |   | Report back to council   |   | 2010/05/20 | 2010/05/20 |   | HR                |           |           |           |
| 3.3.2 | Employment equity plan               | Council to determine<br>current status                                      | In place and<br>submitted to Dept of<br>Labour   |   |  |   |            |            |   |                   |           |           |           |
| 4     | FINANCE                              |   |  |   |  |   |            |            |   |                   |           |           |           |
| 4.1   | Revenue<br>enhancement<br>strategies |   | 1.No strategy or policy in place   | Develop the<br>revenue<br>enhancement<br>strategy | Develop a task team to<br>compile the revenue<br>enhancement strategy.                               | COGTA/ Treasury/<br>DBSA                                | 2010/05/03 | 2010/07/31 | Revenue<br>enhancemen<br>t strategy<br>document | CFO               |           |           |           |
|       |                                      |   | KS depends on both<br>Grants (R7 Million<br>Equitable share) and<br>Income (R8 million<br>Rates) |   |  |   |            |            |   | MM                |           |           |           |
|       | I                                    | I   | I  |   |  | 1   | I I        |            | I   | Į                 | 1         | I         | Į         |

| No.  | Priority Turn Around | Capacity Assessment | March 2010<br>(Current Situation/  | Target for<br>December 2010   | Municipal Action   | Unblocking Action<br>Needed from other<br>Spheres and    | Start Date | End Date   | Means of<br>Verification<br>for each  | Human<br>Resource | Budge     | t (,00)   | Quarterly |
|------|----------------------|---------------------|--|---|--|--|------------|------------|---------------------------------------|-------------------|-----------|-----------|-----------|
| 140. | Focal Area           | Findings            | Baseline)  | (Changed Situation)   |  | Agencies (e.g.<br>intervention or<br>technical support)  | Start Date |            | activity/<br>process                  | allocated         | Allocated | Projected | Progress  |
|      |                      |                     | 2. Re-introduce<br>motor vehicle<br>testing facility   | Approval and<br>implementation of<br>the licensing facility<br>by DOT | Follow up with DOT, on<br>awaited possible<br>approval of identified<br>offices. If positive<br>proceed/ if not identify<br>persue other<br>alternative. | DOT  | 2010/04/26 | On going   | New<br>licensing<br>office            | MM/CFO            |           |           |           |
|      |                      |                     |  |   |  |  |            |            | By-Laws<br>implemented<br>and applied | HR/MM/CFO         |           |           |           |
|      |                      |                     | 3. Review of bylaws<br>and their tariff<br>structure and<br>subsequent<br>enforcement of By-<br>Laws | Actively implement<br>By laws with<br>financial<br>implications       | -Actively implement By<br>laws with financial<br>implications  | Council  | Ongoing    | Ongoing    | Amended<br>Tariff<br>structure        | CFO/MM            |           |           |           |
|      |                      |                     | 4. Review Taxi<br>permits (metered<br>and non-metered)   | Increase in Permit<br>tariffs   | Conduct meetings with<br>taxi association to<br>discuss the increase of<br>the permit fee.   | Council/<br>Management and<br>Taxi Association           | 2010/05/03 | 2010/05/30 | Minutes and<br>implmentati<br>on      | CFO/MM            |           |           |           |
|      |                      |                     |  |   |  | Council/Management<br>and Street Traders<br>organisation | 2010/05/03 | 2010/05/30 |                                       | CFO/MM            |           |           |           |
|      |                      |                     | 5. Street traders  | Increase in permit tariffs  | Review permit policy   | Council  | 2010/04/21 | 2010/08/01 | Rates<br>account                      | CFO               |           |           |           |
|      |                      |                     |  |   | Conduct meetings with<br>Street traders<br>representatives to<br>discuss the increase of<br>the permit fee and law<br>enforcement.                       |  |            |            |                                       |                   |           |           |           |
|      |                      |                     |  |   | Implement the increase   |  |            |            |                                       | Mayor             |           |           |           |

| No.  | Priority Turn Around    | Capacity Assessment                    | March 2010<br>(Current Situation/  | Target for<br>December 2010                  | Municipal Action  | Unblocking Action<br>Needed from other<br>Spheres and   | Start Date | End Date   | Means of<br>Verification<br>for each                                    | Human<br>Resource | Budge     | t (,00)   | Quarterly |
|------|-------------------------|--|--|--|---|---|------------|------------|---|-------------------|-----------|-----------|-----------|
| 140. | Focal Area              | Findings                               | Baseline)  | (Changed Situation)                          |   | Agencies (e.g.<br>intervention or<br>technical support) | Start Date |            | activity/<br>process  | allocated         | Allocated | Projected | Progress  |
|      |                         |  |  |  | Identify non paying RDP<br>property owners  |   |            |            |   |                   |           |           |           |
|      |                         |  | RDP housing  | Increase in rates revenue                    |   |   |            |            |   |                   |           |           |           |
| 4.2  | Debtors<br>management   | Council to determine<br>current status | Debtors book – R 4<br>mil. No permanent<br>staff connected to<br>Debt Mgt<br>(management). | Improvement in<br>debt collection by<br>10%  | Treasury  |   | Apr-10     | 2010/12/31 | Capacited<br>staff and<br>improvemen<br>t in debt<br>collection<br>rate | CFO               |           |           |           |
|      |                         |  | Debt Collection is<br>poor. Backlog on<br>debt.  | Review of indigent policy adopted            | Appointed attorneys   |   | Apr-10     | 2010/05/31 | MOA   | CFO/MM            |           |           |           |
|      |                         |  |  |  |   |   |            |            | Updated<br>indigent<br>register   | CFO/MM            |           |           |           |
|      |                         |  | Indigent policy and<br>register are currently<br>in place but need to<br>be reviewed       |  | KwaNaloga   |   | Apr-10     | 2010/12/31 |   | CFO               |           |           |           |
|      |                         |  | Outstanding<br>government debt   |  |   |   |            | Ongoing    | Corresponde<br>nce from<br>Kwanaloga/<br>COGTA/<br>Treasury             | MM                |           |           |           |
|      |                         |  | Currently there is<br>Community<br>resistance to pay<br>ratesing by<br>ratepayers.         |  | Rates association   |   | Apr-10     | Ongoing    | Treasury  |                   |           |           |           |
| 4.3  | Cash flow<br>management | Council to determine<br>current status | Cash Flow Mgt and<br>Cash Flow are critical<br>to this munic.                              | Improvement in<br>cash flow and<br>liquidity | Management has<br>already put strict<br>controls in place to<br>control expenditure | Treasury/COGTA/<br>District                             | Apr-10     | 2010/12/31 | Improvemen<br>t in cash flow<br>and liquidity                           | CFO/MM            |           |           |           |

| No. | Priority Turn Around<br>Focal Area      | Capacity Assessment<br>Findings        | March 2010<br>(Current Situation/<br>Baseline)  | Target for<br>December 2010<br>(Changed Situation)                | Municipal Action   | Unblocking Action<br>Needed from other<br>Spheres and<br>Agencies (e.g.<br>intervention or<br>technical support) | Start Date                 | End Date                               | Means of<br>Verification<br>for each<br>activity/<br>process | Human<br>Resource | Budge     | t (,00)   | Quarterly<br>Progress |
|-----|---|--|---|---|--|--|----------------------------|--|--|-------------------|-----------|-----------|-----------------------|
|     |   |  |   |   |  |  |                            |  |  | allocated         | Allocated | Projected |                       |
|     |   |  |   |   | Align the budget with<br>current situation being<br>realistic<br>Enforce revenue<br>enhancement strategy<br>and debt collection<br>process<br>Liaise with Provincial<br>Treasury and COGTA |  | Apr-10<br>Apr-10<br>Apr-10 | 2010/06/30<br>2010/12/31<br>2010/12/31 |  |                   |           |           |                       |
|     |   |  |   |   | Sisonke to intervene in<br>assist with monthly<br>payment of certain<br>major creditors  |  | Apr-10                     | End June<br>2011                       |  |                   |           |           |                       |
| 4.4 | Repairs and<br>maintenance<br>provision | Council to determine<br>current status | Is budgeted for but<br>not sufficient   | Enhanced revenue<br>and prioritized<br>funding for<br>maintenance | Identify crucial areas of<br>maintenance<br>Investigate possible<br>sourcing of funding for<br>maintenance.<br>Planned repairs and<br>maintenance program<br>needs to be introduced        | Treasury   | Apr-10                     | 2010/12/31                             | Budget and<br>availability of<br>funds                       | CFO/ MM           |           |           |                       |
| 4.5 | Capital expenditure                     | Council to determine<br>current status | Next Financial Year<br>has Capital budgeted<br>for but current<br>financial constraints<br>make it difficult to<br>fulfill. Government<br>Grants cover Capital<br>Projects. All Capital<br>Projects monies will<br>be spent by end Fin<br>Year. | Capital expenditure<br>pertaining to MIG<br>will be fulfilled     | Current projects, the<br>project manager<br>monitors progress and<br>evaluate claims for<br>submission to MIG<br>office  | MIG  | Apr-10                     | 2010/2011                              | Reports and<br>completed<br>projects                         | MM                |           |           |                       |

| No.  | Priority Turn Around<br>Focal Area                                | Capacity Assessment<br>Findings                                     | March 2010<br>(Current Situation/<br>Baseline)   | Target for<br>December 2010<br>(Changed Situation)      | Municipal Action   | Unblocking Action<br>Needed from other<br>Spheres and<br>Agencies (e.g.<br>intervention or<br>technical support) | Start Date | End Date   | Means of<br>Verification<br>for each<br>activity/<br>process | Human<br>Resource<br>allocated | Budget (,00) |           | Quarterly |
|------|---|---|--|---|--|--|------------|------------|--|--------------------------------|--------------|-----------|-----------|
|      |   |   |  |   |  |  |            |            |  |                                | Allocated    | Projected | Progress  |
|      |   |   |  |   | Reports submitted to<br>council to notify them<br>of progress  |  |            |            |  |                                |              |           |           |
| 4.6  | Clean Audit   | Council to determine<br>current status                              | "Unqualified with<br>Other Matters"  | Unqualified audit<br>report                             | Address all matters<br>highlighted in the prior<br>year management<br>letter<br>Make use of internal<br>audit to improve on<br>existing internal<br>controls<br>To ensure membership<br>of shared service audit<br>committee by June<br>2010.<br>An audit readiness<br>process needs to be<br>introduced | AG/ Audit<br>Committee/ Internal<br>audit  | Apr-10     | 2010/12/31 | Unqualified<br>audit report                                  | MM/CFO                         |              |           |           |
| 4.7  | Submission of<br>Annual Financial<br>Statements                   | Council to determine<br>current status                              | Submitted timeously  | Submit AFS<br>timeously by<br>deadline of<br>31/08/2010 | Prepare annual<br>financial statements in<br>compliant with GRAP<br>and submit timeously<br>for audit  |  | 2010/05/03 | 2010/08/31 | Annual<br>Financial<br>Statements<br>in GRAP<br>compliant    | MM/CFO                         |              |           |           |
| 4.8  | % MIG expenditure   | Council to determine<br>current status                              | 100%   |   |  |  |            |            |  |                                |              |           |           |
| 4.9  | Asset management  | Council to determine<br>current status                              | Have Asset Register<br>and Policy.<br>Inventories are<br>done.   |   |  |  |            |            |  |                                |              |           |           |
| 4.10 | Credibility, and<br>transparency of<br>Supply Chain<br>Management | Lack of integrity in<br>the exercise of<br>procurement<br>processes | SCO performing<br>efficiently but can<br>improve on<br>communication to<br>council and<br>stakeholders | Credibility and<br>transparency of<br>SCM,              | Provide monthly<br>reports to Council to<br>ensure that there is<br>transparency in<br>purchasing of value for<br>money items  | Treasury/ COGTA  | 2010/05/03 | 2010/12/31 | Adopted<br>policy  | CFO                            |              |           |           |

| No.  | Priority Turn Around<br>Focal Area                        | Capacity Assessment<br>Findings        | March 2010<br>(Current Situation/<br>Baseline)   | Target for<br>December 2010<br>(Changed Situation)  | Municipal Action  | Unblocking Action<br>Needed from other<br>Spheres and<br>Agencies (e.g.<br>intervention or<br>technical support) | Start Date    | End Date   | Means of<br>Verification<br>for each<br>activity/<br>process | Human<br>Resource       | Budget (,00) |             | Quarterly |
|------|---|--|--|---|---|--|---------------|------------|--|-------------------------|--------------|-------------|-----------|
|      |   |  |  |   |   |  |               |            |  | allocated               | Allocated    | Projected   | Progress  |
|      |   |  | Each tender is<br>allocated an<br>Evaluation and<br>Adjudication<br>Committee. No<br>formal objections.                  |   | Review the SCM policy<br>to taking into account<br>the issues relating to<br>this particular<br>municipality. |  | 2010/04/26    | 2010/05/31 |  |                         |              |             |           |
|      |   |  |  |   | Continuous training of relevant staff   |  | Refer to 4.11 |            |  |                         |              |             |           |
| 4.11 | Capacity Building   |  | CouncilorsCouncillor<br>s and staff request<br>skills development<br>on Financialtraining<br>in all financial<br>matters | All Councilors and<br>identified staff<br>members to have<br>completed<br>Accredited Training | -Identification of staff<br>and councilors to be<br>trained   | Source extra funding<br>from LGSETA  | 2010/05/12    | 2010/05/12 | Qualification<br>s obtained<br>with relevant<br>certificates | HR                      | R 50,000.00  | R 48,000.00 |           |
|      |   |  |  |   | Develop WSP   |  | 2010/05/13    | 2010/06/30 |  |                         |              |             |           |
|      |   |  |  |   | Sourcing Accredited<br>training service<br>providers/institutions   |  | 2010/07/01    | 2010/07/31 |  |                         |              |             |           |
|      |   |  |  |   | Arranging attendance  |  | 2010/08/01    | 2010/12/31 |  |                         |              |             |           |
| 5    | LOCAL ECONOMIC DEV  | ELOPMENT                               |  |   |   |  | L             |            |  |                         |              |             |           |
| 5.1  | LED Strategy<br>adopted by Council                        | Council to determine<br>current status | There is an adopted<br>strategy currently<br>under review  |   | Reviewed, adopted and<br>implemented LED<br>strategy  | LED manager to<br>contact DEDT to<br>finalise LED strategy   | DEDT          | Apr-10     | 2010/07/31   | Adopted LED<br>strategy |              |             |           |
| 5.2  | LED Plan aligned to<br>the PGDS and<br>adopted by Council | Council to determine<br>current status | Under review   |   | Same as 5.1   |  |               |            |  |                         |              |             |           |
| 5.3  | LED Manager<br>appointed                                  | Council to determine<br>current status | Yes  |   |   |  |               |            |  |                         |              |             |           |